OWNER'S MANUAL





The Power to Surprise

Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **"Family-like Care"** promise.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all trims of this vehicle and includes images, descriptions, and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some material in this manual may not be applicable to your specific Kia vehicle. Some images are shown for illustration only and may show features that differ from those on your vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia's "Family-like Care" experience!

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. Kia urges you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, Kia recommends to check with an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Kia assures you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

© 2019 Kia MOTORS Corp.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia MOTORS Corporation.

Printed in Korea

Table of contents

Electric vehicle guide	1
Introduction	2
Your vehicle at a glance	3
Safety features of your vehicle	4
Features of your vehicle	5
Driving your vehicle	6
What to do in an emergency	7
Maintenance	8
Specifications & Consumer information	9
Appendix	10
Alphabetical index	I

Electric vehicle guide

1

Review of electric vehicle....1-03
Characteristics of electric vehicles....1-03
Battery information....1-03
Main components of electric vehicle....1-04
High voltage battery (lithium-ion polymer)....1-05
EV mode....1-07
Available range....1-07
Energy information....1-08
Power Consumption....1-08
Charge Management....1-09
Reserved Charging and Climate Control....1-09
Setting Departure Time....1-10
Off-peak Time settings....1-10
Climate Control Settings....1-10
Charging Location....1-11
Setting Battery Charge Level....1-11
Charging Current....1-11
ECO driving....1-11
Environment Contribution....1-12
Eco Driving History....1-12
EV setting....1-12
Winter Mode....1-12
Warning....1-13
Charge types for electric vehicle....1-14
Charging information....1-14
Charging time information....1-15
Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle....1-17
Charging status information....1-17
Charging connector lock....1-18
AC Charging Connector Locking Mode....1-18
Reserved charging....1-19
Precautions for charging electric vehicle....1-21
Charging precautions....1-21
Charging electric vehicle (AC charge)....1-23
AC Charge....1-23
Charging electric vehicle (DC charge)....1-30
DC Charge....1-30
Charging electric vehicle (trickle charge)....1-34
How to Use Trickle Charge....1-34
Trickle charge....1-35
Actions to be taken for electric vehicle charging issues....1-48
Driving electric vehicle....1-49
How to start the vehicle....1-49
How to stop the vehicle....1-49
Virtual engine sound system....1-50
Distance to empty....1-50
When destination is not set....1-50
When destination is set....1-51
Tips for improving distance to empty....1-51
Power/Charge Gauge....1-52
State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery....1-52
Warning message on LCD display (related to electric vehicle)....1-53
Low battery....1-53
Charge immediately. power limited....1-53
Check electric vehicle system....1-53
Power limited....1-54
Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery....1-54
EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle....1-55

Stop vehicle and check power supply..... 1-55
Unplug vehicle to start..... 1-56
Charging door open..... 1-56
Remaining Time..... 1-56
Charging Stopped Check the AC/DC charger..... 1-57
Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection..... 1-57
12 V Aux. Battery Saver+..... 1-57
Mode..... 1-57
System Setting and Conditions..... 1-59
System Activation..... 1-59
Deactivation..... 1-59
Warning lamp and Indicator lamp (related to electric vehicle)..... 1-59
Safety precautions for electric vehicle..... 1-61
If an accident occurs..... 1-61
Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle..... 1-62
Service Interlock Connector..... 1-63
Service plug..... 1-63

REVIEW OF ELECTRIC VEHICLE

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. While general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and gasoline as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

Characteristics of electric vehicles

1. It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like gasoline, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.
2. A high performance motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.
3. When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimizes energy loss and increases the distance to empty.
4. When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC Charge, DC Charge and trickle charge are available. (Refer to "Charge Types for Electric Vehicle" on page 1-14 for details.)

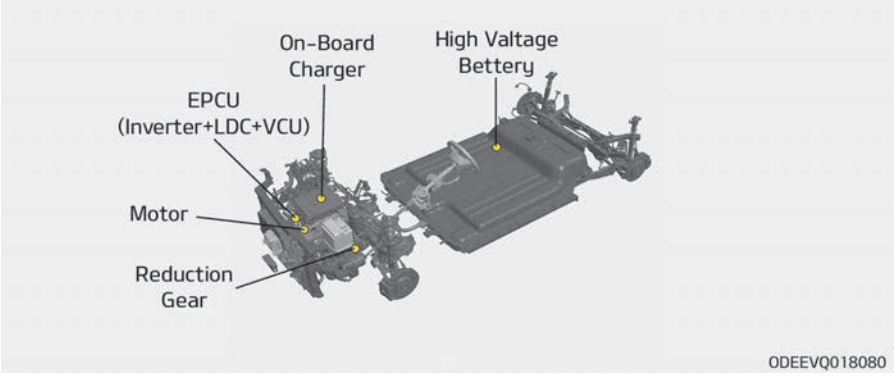
✻ NOTICE

What does regenerative braking do?
It uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery information

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air-conditioner, and an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready () mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

MAIN COMPONENTS OF ELECTRIC VEHICLE



- **On-Board Charger (OBC):** External device (low speed) to charge the high voltage battery.
- **Inverter:** Transforms direct current into alternate current to supply power to the motor, and transforms alternate current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
- **LDC:** Transforms power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12 V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
- **VCU:** Functions as a supervisory controller of electric vehicle
- **Motor:** Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like an engine in a standard vehicle).
- **Reduction Gear:** Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tires at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (lithiumion polymer):** Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate (12 V auxiliary battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).

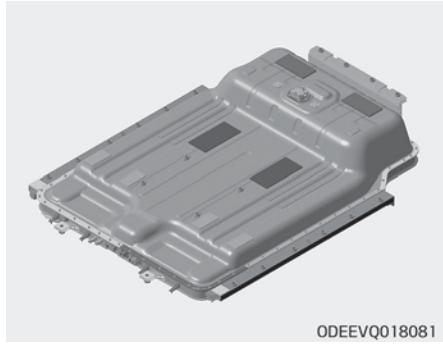
❋ OBC : On-Board Charger
❋ LDC : Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

❈ VCU: Vehicle Control Unit

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not intentionally remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and wires. Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.**
- **When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

High voltage battery (lithium-ion polymer)



- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driving.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease when the vehicle is stored in high/low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions, even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving at Quicks or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air-conditioner / heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air-conditioner/heater.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.
- When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner
- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full and store the vehicle.

- AC Charge is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.
  If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.**
- **Make sure that the high voltage battery charger gauge does not reach E (Empty). If the vehicle is kept at E (Empty) for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the vehicle is in a collision, contact a professional workshop to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

⚠ CAUTION

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.
However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -35°C.

EV MODE



If you select the “EV” menu at the AVN home screen or press the “EV” button on the left side of the air intake control button, you can enter EV mode.

❉ The image of EV MODE screen in this manual may differ from the actual screen depending on the vehicle specification and the version of the multimedia system software. For more information, please refer to multimedia system manual.

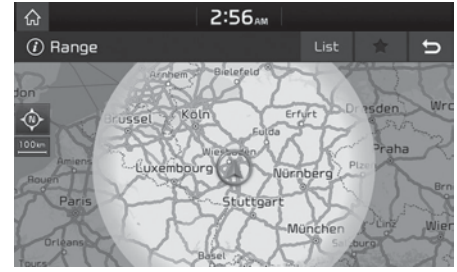


The EV mode has a total of 5 menus including Available Range, Energy information, Charge management, ECO driving and EV settings.



Available range

Select [EV ➟ Map] on the screen.



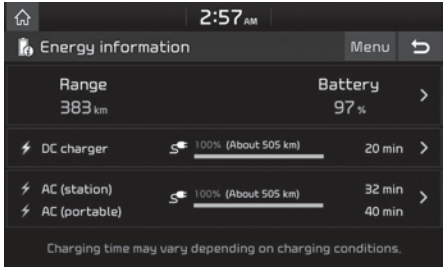
The available range is marked in red on the map.

Energy information



Select [EV ➟ Energy information] on the screen.
You can check information about battery and energy consumption

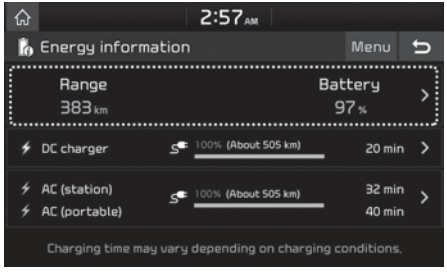
Energy Information



You can check the reachable range, battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charger type.

- The distance to empty is calculated based on the real-time fuel efficiency while driving. The distance may change if the driving pattern changes.
- The distance to empty may vary according to the change of the driving pattern even if the same target battery charge level is set.

Power Consumption



Select [EV ➟ Energy information ➟ Driving range, battery] on the screen.
You can check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.



1. 'Driving' shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
2. 'Climate' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.
3. 'Electronics' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.
4. 'Battery care' shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

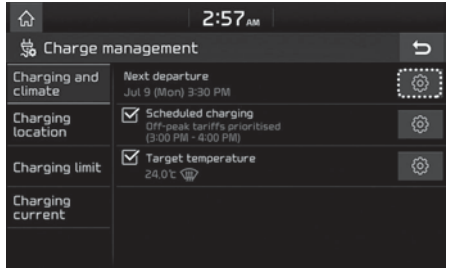
- Operating the winter mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
- Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

Charge Management



Select [EV ➟ Charge management] on the screen.
You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, location-based charging options and other various functions.

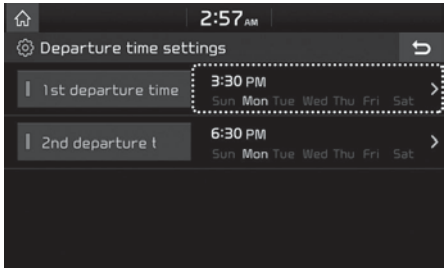
Reserved Charging and Climate Control

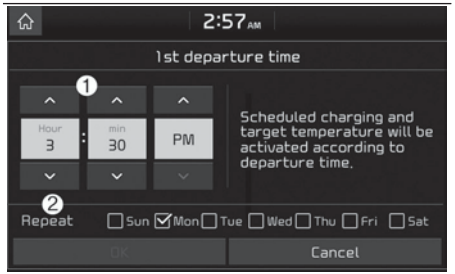


You can choose the time and the day of week that you wish to charge the battery and operate reserved climate control to set the temperature of airconditioner/ heater.
Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak time setting.

✻ The charger and the charging connector should be connected at the reserved charging time.

Setting Departure Time

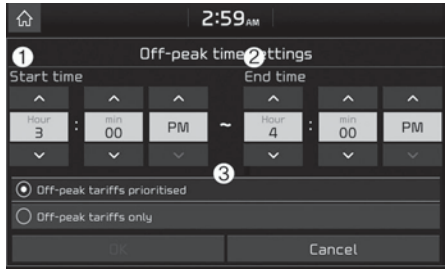




You can set the departure time by selecting EV ➟ Charge management ➟ Reserved Charging and Climate Control ➟ Next Departure Time ➟ on the screen.

1. Departure time: Set the time that you wish to start the vehicle after charging the battery.
2. Select the day: Set the day of the week to activate reserved charging and target temperature for departure time.

Off-peak Time settings

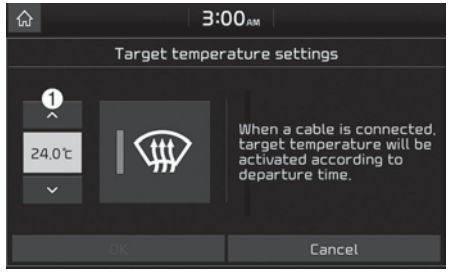


Select [EV ➟ Charge management ➟ Reserved charging and Climate Control ➟ Reserved Charging ➟ on the screen.
You can set off-peak time to charge the vehicle.

1. Charging begins at the beginning of the off-peak time'
2. Charging stops at the end of the off-peak time'
3. Charging mode

- Off-peak tariffs prioritized : If selected, starts charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%)
- Off-peak tariffs only: If selected, charges only within off-peak time (may not charge 100%)

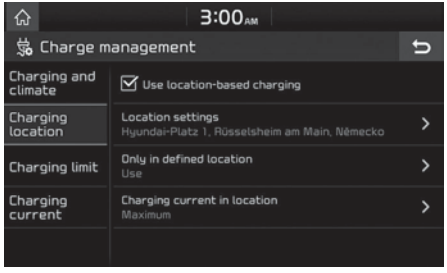
Climate Control Settings



Select 'EV ➟ Charge management ➟ Reserved charging and Climate Control ➟ Reserved climate control ➟ 'on the screen.
You can set the climate control temperature.

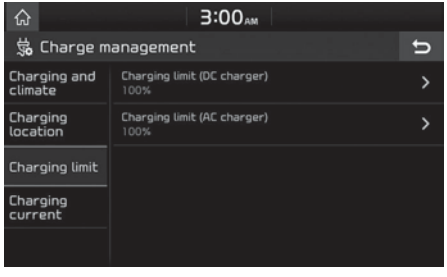
1. Setting the climate control temperature: set the temperature of heater/air-conditioner.

Charging Location



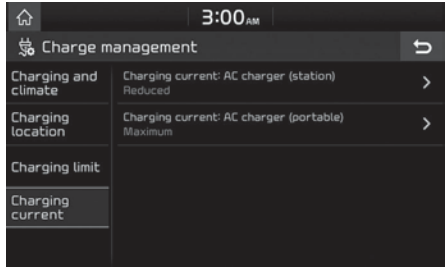
If location-based charging is selected, scheduled charging and target temperature will be activated at the location the driver has set. Also, the charging current can be selected to be applied at the designated location.

Setting Battery Charge Level



- The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC Charger or DC Charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

Charging Current



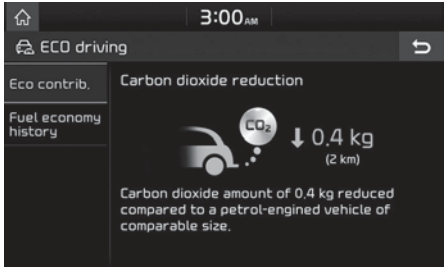
- You can adjust the charging current for an AC Charger. Select an appropriate charging current for the charger used.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, re-select another proper current and re-try charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.
- The location-based charging feature allows you to dualize the charging current settings at specific locations.

ECO driving



Select [EV ➟ ECO Driving] on the screen.
You can check ECO level information and ECO driving history.

Environment Contribution



Information on CO2 reduction compared to gasoline-fueled vehicles is displayed.

Eco Driving History



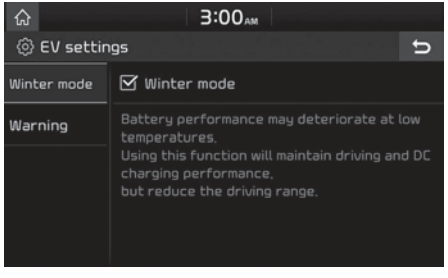
You can check the driving date, driving distance, and the average energy consumption rating for the last 30 driving trips. The date with the highest ECO is marked with a star-shaped icon.

EV setting



Select 'EV ➟ EV Setting' on the screen. You can set Winter Mode, Warning and EV route functions.

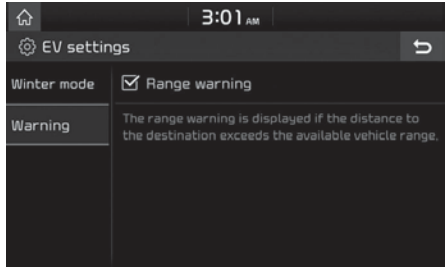
Winter Mode



- The Winter mode is efficient during the winter time when the high voltage battery temperature is low. This mode is recommended to improve driving and DC charging performances during winter by raising the battery temperature to an adequate level. However, this may reduce the distance to empty significantly as the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity.
- Also, if the battery temperature is low during driving or when scheduled air conditioner/heater is activated, this mode is operated to improve driving performance.
  However, when the battery level is low, the mode is not operated to ensure driving distance.

❇ This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.

Warning



Range Warning :
If the destination set in the navigation cannot be reached with the remaining battery, a warning message is displayed.

CHARGE TYPES FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Charging information

The types of charging include AC Charge, DC Charge, and trickle charge.

- AC Charge:
  We recommend using AC charging for usual charging of the vehicle. You can use a AC Charger at public charging stations and the charging cable (if equipped) in the cargo compartment of your car. (Refer to “AC Charge” on page 1-23.)
- DC Charge:
  You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company’s manual that is provided for each DC Charger type.
  Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC Charger is used constantly.
  Use of DC Charge should be minimized in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.
- Trickle Charge :
  When you cannot drive to a public charging station due to low battery, charge your car with ICCB (In Cable Control Box), a 220V portable charging cable, which can be purchased as an option.
  Trickle charge is recommended only in case of emergency because the use of household electricity may cause problems associated with electricity bills and electrical loads.

Charging time information

Charging Type		City-Type	Cruise-Type
AC Charge		Takes about 6 hours and 10 minutes at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 9 hours and 35 minutes at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)
DC Charge	100kW-level charger	Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)
	50kW-level charger	Takes about 57 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 75 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)
Trickle Charge		Takes about 19 hours at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 31 hours at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)

❉ Depending on the condition and durability of high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

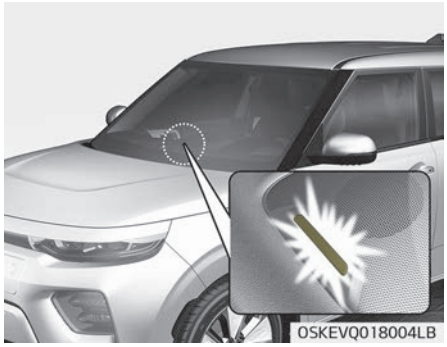
Category	Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	How to Charge	Charging Time
AC Charge	 OSKEVQ018003LB	 ODEPQ017019		Use the AC Charger installed at home or public charging station	City-Type: Approx. 6 hours and 10 minutes Cruise-Type: Approx. 9 hours and 35 minutes ❉ Can be charged to 100%

Category	Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	How to Charge	Charging Time
DC Charge	 OSKEVQ018002LB	 OAEEQ016079N	 OAEEQ016023	Use the DC Charger at public charging station	City-Type: Approx. 54 minutes (100kW) Approx. 57 minutes(50kW) Cruise-Type: Approx. 54minutes (100kW) Approx. 75 minutes (50kW) ❉ To 80% of SOC, can be charged to 100%
Trickle Charge	 OSKEVQ018003LB	 ODEPQ017019	 OAEEQ016024	Use household current	City-Type: Approx. 19 hours Cruise-Type: Approx. 31 hours ❉ Can be charged to 100%

❉ Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
❉ Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

CHARGE INDICATOR LAMP FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Charging status information



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating	

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or interruptions that temporarily prevent charging (e.g. power failure)

CHARGING CONNECTOR LOCK

AC Charging Connector Locking Mode

This AC charging connector locking function prevents an outsider from removing the charging connector from the charging inlet.
Select the always mode or while charging mode at the USM (cluster: convenience ➟ charging connector locking mode)

❇ The charging inlet is locked during DC Charge regardless of the locking mode. After charging is complete, the locked charging inlet is unlocked.

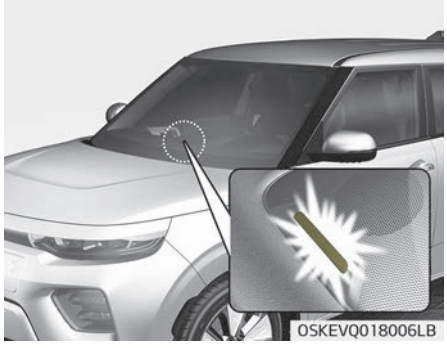
Connector Lock

	Always mode	While charging mode
Before charging (Reserved charging)	O	X
While charging	O	O
After charging	O	X

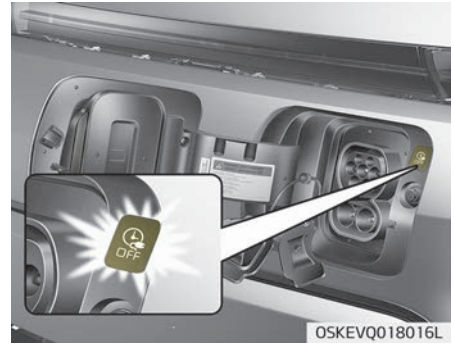
- Always mode : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.
  - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again. If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- While charging mode mode : The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

RESERVED CHARGING

- You can set-up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the AVN or the UVO application on your smartphone. Refer to the AVN and the UVO manual about reserved charging.
- Reserved charging can only be done when using a AC Charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).



- When reserved charging is set and the AC Charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp in the middle blinks (for 3 minutes) to indicate that reserved charging is set.
- When reserved charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC Charger or portable charging cable (ICCB: In- Cable Control Box) is connected.
  When immediate charging is required, use the AVN or the UVO application on your smartphone to deactivate the scheduled charging.
- If you need to completely deactivate the reserved charge setting, use the AVN or the UVO application on your smartphone.



When reserved charging is set and the normal charger or portable charging cable (ICCB: In Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp turns on to show that reserved charging is set.
When reserved charging is set, charging does not start right after the normal charger or portable charging cable (ICCB: In Cable Control Box) is connected. If you need to charge the battery immediately, press the immediate charging button for more than 2 seconds or deactivate reserved charging by using the AVN or UVO application on your smartphone.

❋ Refer to “AC Charge” on pages 1-23, 1-35 for details about con-

necting the AC Charger and the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE

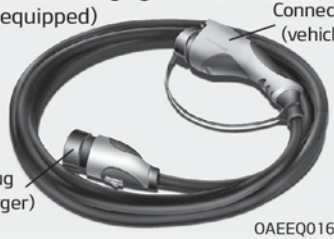
Charging precautions

■ AC Charger



OPSE0Q4038C

■ Portable Charging Cable (ICCB) (if equipped)



OAEEQ016028B

■ DC Charger



OPSE0Q4004C

❊ Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

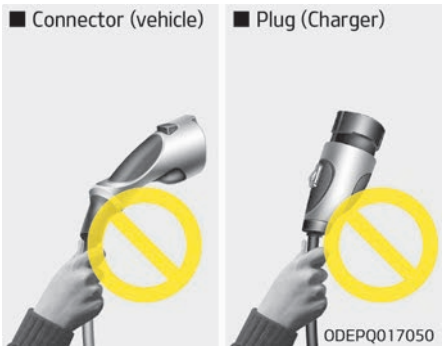
- **Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.**
  When using medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.
- **Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting while there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.**
- **Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:**
  - **Use a waterproof charger.**
  - **Make sure to not touch the charging connector and charging plug when your hand is wet. Do not stand in water or snow when connecting the charging cable.**
  - **Do not charge when there is lightning.**
  - **Do not charge when the charging connector and plug is wet.**

■ Connector (vehicle) ■ Plug (Charger)



⚠ WARNING

- **Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (e.g., smell, smoke).**
- **Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.**
- **When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.**
  Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. If you use a separate extension cable such as a reel or use an uncertified cable, it may cause abnormalities of electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion.
  If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may disconnect or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.**
- **Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.**
- **Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle [OFF].**
- **When the vehicle is switched [OFF] while charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan while charging.**
- **Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.**

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (AC CHARGE)

AC Charge

■ AC Charger

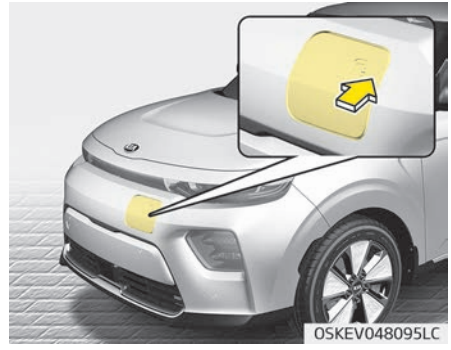




You can use a AC Charger at public charging stations and the charging cable (if equipped) in the cargo compartment of your car.

❉ Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer.

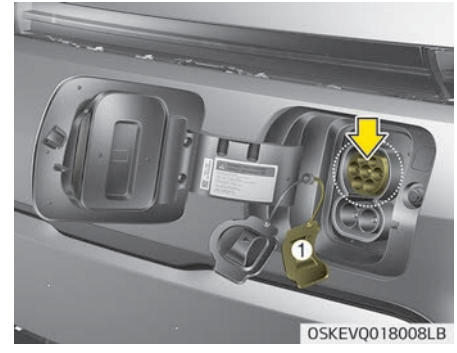
How to Connect AC Charger



1. While the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, place the shift lever in P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
   If you try to charge while the shift lever is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park).
   However, charge the battery only when the shift lever is placed in P for safety reasons.
3. Open the charging door by pressing the (▶) of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

⚠ WARNING

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.



4. Open the charging door and press the AC charging inlet cover release tab (1) to open the AC charging inlet cover.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to connect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

5. Check if there is any dust or foreign substances on the charging connector and charging inlet.
6. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

❉ For more information about how to charge and how to disconnect, please refer to the manual of each AC Charger.

❉ The shape of the charging connector may be different for each manufacturer.

❉ Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode
When the charging connector and the charging inlet are connected, you can choose the mode by pressing button. The charging connector will be locked at a different time depending on the selected mode.
LOCK Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected, the charging connector will be automatically locked.
AUTO Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected and charging is initiated, the charging connector will be locked.
For more information, refer to the "Charging connector lock" on page 1-18.

■ AC Charger



OPSE0Q4038C

7. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet (220V) at a AC charging station to start charging.

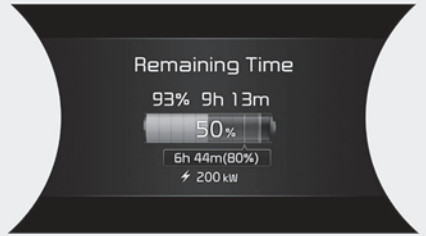


ODEEVQ018034

8. Check if the charge indicator lamp of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging does not occur when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.
When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.

⚠ CAUTION

- **You can start charging when the START/STOP button is in the OFF position and the shift lever is in P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the START/STOP button to the ACC or ON position.**
- **If you move the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Rear), N (Neutral), D (Drive), charging stops immediately. If you want to start charging again, place the shift lever to P (Park) and press the START/STOP button to the OFF position. Unplug and reconnect the charging cable to start charging again.**



OSKEV048180L

9. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.
   If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.
   When reserved charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--" .

⚠ CAUTION

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery,
(Continued)

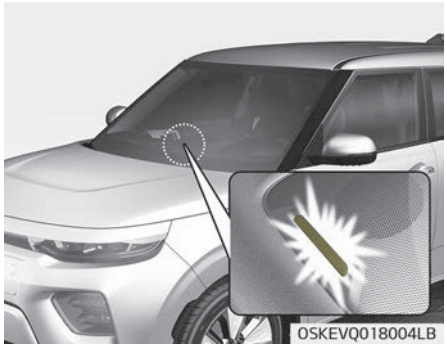
(Continued)

charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

Checking charging status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging 0~33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Charging 34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking	Charging 67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns Off in 5 seconds)
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error while charging
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is set (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or temporary interruption of charging (power failure.)

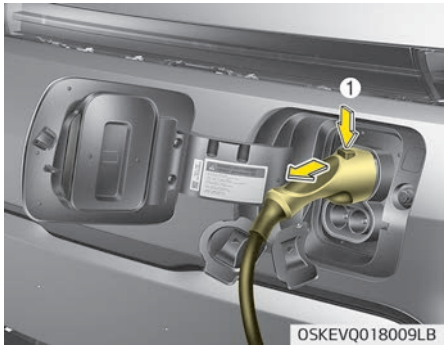
How to Disconnect AC Charger

■ AC Charger



1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet (220V).
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet. However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.
For more details, refer to “Charging connector lock” on page 1-18.

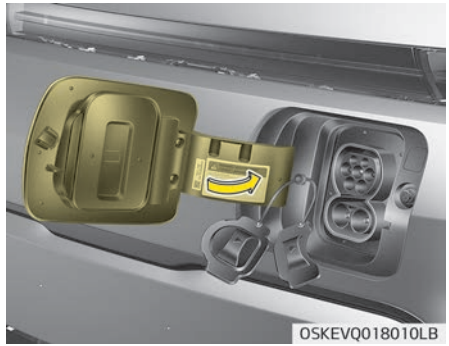


⚠ CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.
Before disconnecting the charging connector, release the door lock. When the door is locked, the charging connector lock release button (1) will not work.
When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force while not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.
If the charging connector lock does not unlatch even after the door lock has been released, use the emergency release lever in the motor room and press the charging connector lock release button (1) to disconnect the charging connector. If this occurs, the charging connector lock function may have a problem, Kia recommend that you have your vehi-
(Continued)

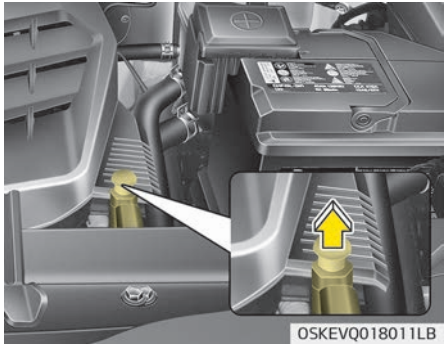
(Continued)

cle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



3. Make sure to completely close the AC charging inlet cover.
4. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
5. Close the protective covers of the charging connector and the charging plug to prevent foreign substances from entering the terminals.
6. Store the charging cable safely in the storage compartment.

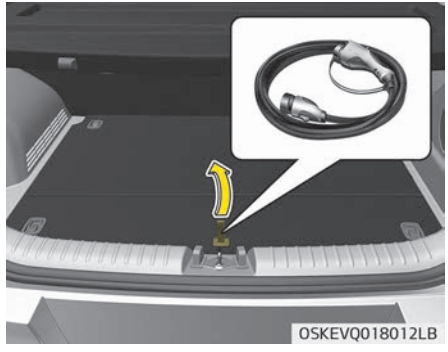
How to Disconnect Charging Connector in Emergency



If the charging connector does not disconnect due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the hood and slightly pull the emergency cable. The charging connector will then disconnect.
The charging cable lock may not work properly when foreign materials such as dust enter the cable or the cable is encrusted with ice.

In that case, the charging cable may not be disconnected or locked, or the vehicle may not be charged. If this happens, open the hood and pull the emergency cable lightly 2 to 3 times and then try to disconnect the charging cable or start recharging.

How to Store and Keep the AC charging Cable (if equipped)



Store the charging cable safely in the storage compartment.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not disassemble or modify the charging cable. Such acts could result fire, electric shock and injury.**
- **Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.**
- **If there is any foreign substance or dust inside the charging connector and charging plug, blow them off with the air coming out of the air conditioner.**
- **When the charging connector or charging plug is damaged, corroded or rusted, or if it feels loose when the charging connector and charging plug are connected, do not charge the vehicle. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Please note the following when using the charging cable.**
  - **Do not pull the cable by excessive force.**
  - **Do not twist or bend it.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not drag it on the floor.**
- **Do not place any object on the cable.**
- **Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger.**
- **Do not drop or subject it to shock or impact.**
- **Do not store it with liquids.**

For cleaning the charging cable, use only a soft cloth like gauze and lightly wipe the surface with water containing a 3% neutral detergent and remove the water with a clean cloth.
Dry it in in a well-ventilated shade after wiping off the water.
Be careful not to expose the charging connector and charging plug to water.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the charging cable, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and
(Continued)

(Continued)

gasoline. Doing so may change the color and damage the charging cable. When you use a general car cleaner to clean the charging cable, make sure that any organic solvent mentioned above is not included.

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (DC CHARGE)

DC Charge (if equipped)

■ DC Charger



OPSE0Q4004C

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Use the charging cable installed with DC chargers.

- ❉ Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- ❉ If you use a DC Charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, try again after removing any ice near the charging door. If you open it by force, the charging door may be damaged.

How to Connect DC Charger

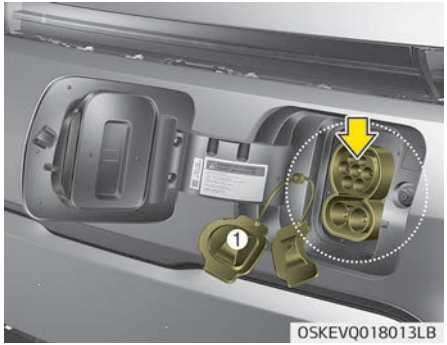


OSKEV048095LC

1. While the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, place the shift lever in P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
   If you try to charge while the shift lever is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park).
   However, charge the battery only when the shift lever is placed in P for safety reasons.
3. Open the charging door by pressing the (▶) of the charging door.
   The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.



4. Open the charging door and then open the cover of the charging inlet.
5. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
6. Hold the charging handle and connect it to the vehicle DC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

❉ Refer to the manual for each type of DC Charger for how to charge and remove the charger.

❉ The shape of the charging connector may vary depending on the manufacturer.



7. Check if the charger indicator lamp of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster in turned ON. Charging doesn't start when the charging indicator lamp is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Charge your car only when the shift lever is placed in P (Park) for the safety.**

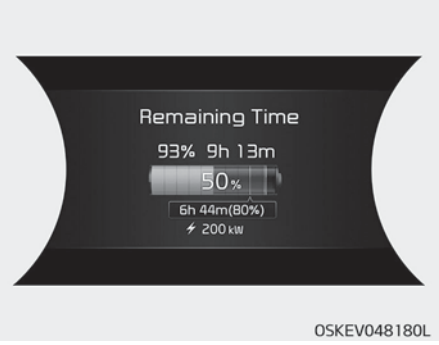
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **You can start charging when the START/STOP button is in the OFF position and the shift lever is in P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the START/STOP button to ACC or ON position.**
- **You cannot move the shift lever other than P (Park) while charging.**

⚠ CAUTION

To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery which may generate noise from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan. Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.

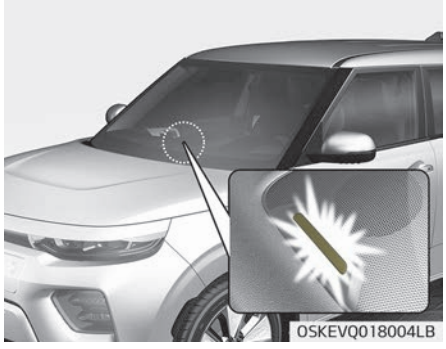


8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

⚠ CAUTION

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

Checking charging status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns Off in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating	

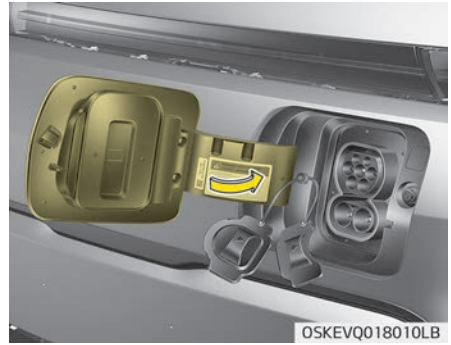
Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is set (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or temporary interruption of charging (power failure.)

How to Disconnect DC Charger

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC Charger. Refer to each respective DC Charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.

⚠ CAUTION

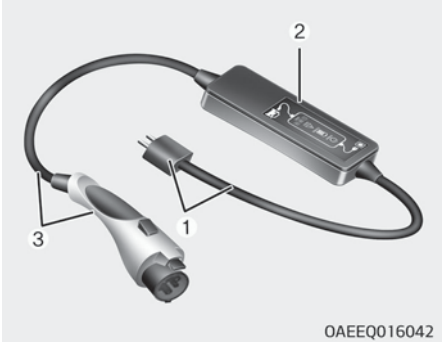
When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force while not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.



2. Make sure to completely close the DC charging inlet cover.
3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (TRICKLE CHARGE)

How to Use Trickle Charge

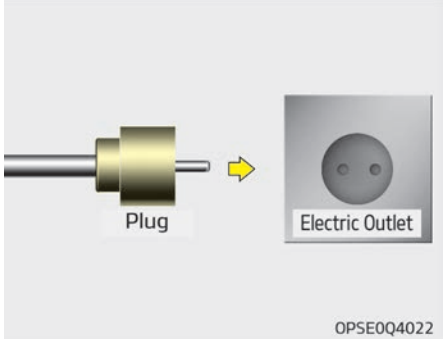


1. Code and Plug (Code set)
2. Control box
3. Charging Cable and Charging Connector

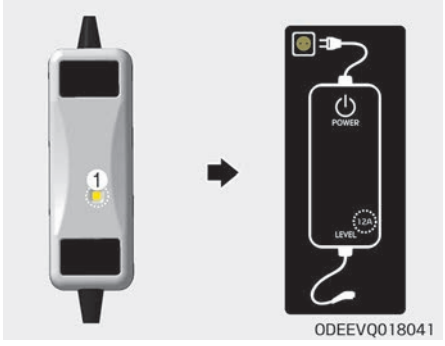
When you cannot drive to a public charging station due to low battery, you can charge the car by using the 220 V portable charger (ICCB: In Cable Control Box) which you can buy as an option.

- This cable is designed to prevent problems caused by unexpected battery discharge and when you use general outlets, it may lead to excessive electricity charges as the electricity charges for electric vehicles will not be applied. So refrain from using it to fully charge your car.
- If this cable is connected to a household power source, it may exceed the capacity of the distributor, resulting in safety problems such as electrical shutdown and fire.

How to Set Charging Current of Portable Charging Cable



1. Check the outlet's current rating before connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the power plug to the household electrical outlet.
3. Check the status of the control box display.



4. Adjust the charging current by pressing the button (1) on the back of the control box for more than 1 second. (Refer to the examples of charging cable type and charging current setting.)
5. Each time the button (1) is pressed, the control box display is sequentially changed to 12A, 10A and 8A.
6. Once the charging current setting is complete, start charging according to Trickle Charge procedure.

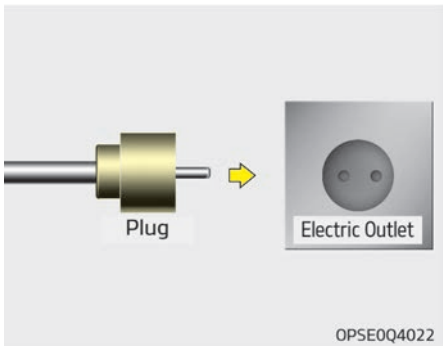
❈ Examples of ICCB Charging Current Setting

(However, examples are only for reference and situations may vary depending on the surrounding environment.)

Outlet current	ICCB charge level	Control box display
14-16A	12A	
13-12A	10A	
11-10A	8A	
9-8A	6A	

Trickle charge

How to connect portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.

⚠ CAUTION

If the outlet is aged, damaged or cracked, do not use it.



2. Check if the power lamp (green) on the control box turns ON.
3. While the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, place the shift lever in P (Park). If you try to charge while the shift lever is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park).

However, charge the battery only when the shift lever is placed in P for safety reasons.

❈ Make sure that the plug is not loosely put into the outlet. (If it is loose, it may generate heat.)



5. Open the charging door by pressing the (▶) of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

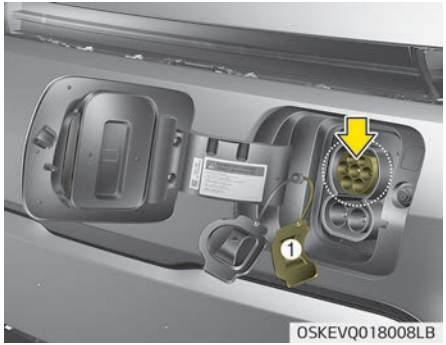
⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to connect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

6. Open the charging door and then open the inlet cover(1).



7. Open the protective cover of the charging connector and check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
8. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

❋ Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode
When the charging connector and the charging inlet are connected, you can choose the mode by pressing button. The charging connector will be locked at a different time depending on the selected mode.

LOCK Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected, the charging connector will be automatically locked.
AUTO Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected and charging is initiated, the charging connector will be locked.
For more information, refer to the Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode.



9. Charging starts automatically and the charging indicator lamp starts to blink.

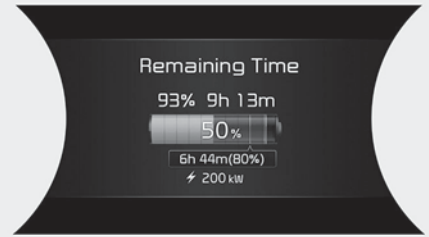


ODEEVQ018034

10. Check if the charge indicator lamp of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging does not occur when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.
    When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

⚠ CAUTION

- **You can start charging when the START/STOP button is in the OFF position and the shift lever is in P (Park).**
  After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the START/STOP button to ACC or ON position.
- **If you move the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive), charging stops immediately. If you want to start charging again, place the shift lever to P (Park) and press the START/STOP button to the OFF position. Unplug and reconnect the charging cable to start charging again.**



OSKEV048180L

11. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.
    If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.
    When reserved charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--" .

⚠ CAUTION

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery,
(Continued)

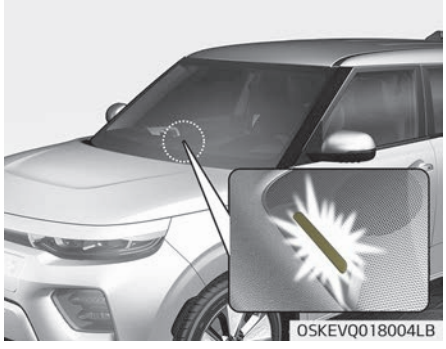
(Continued)

charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

Checking charging status



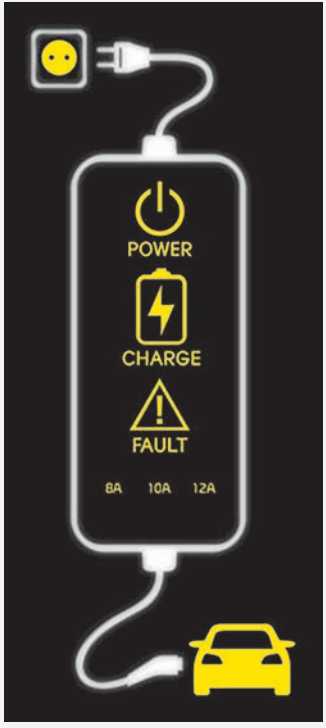
When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

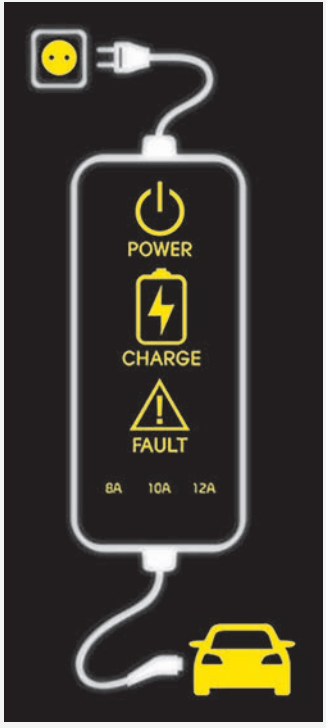
Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating	

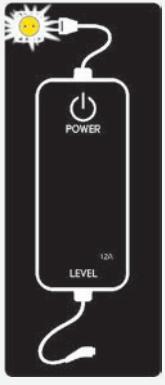
Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is set (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or temporary interruption of charging (power failure, etc.)

Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

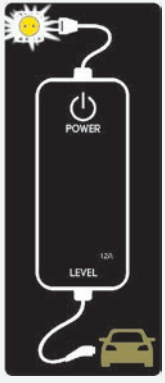
Control Box	Indicator		Details		
	PLUG	(Green)	On: Power on Blink : Plug temperature sensor failure		
		(Red)	On: Plug high temperature protection Blink: Plug high temperature warning		
	POWER	POWER	On: Power on		
	CHARGE	CHARGE	Blink: Charging in power saving mode, only the CHARGE indicator is illuminated		
	FAULT	FAULT	Blink: Charging interrupted		
	CHARGE LEVEL	12A	Charging current 12A	The charging current changes (3 level) whenever the button (1) is pressed for 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.	
		10A	Charging current 10A		
		8A	Charging current 8A		

Control Box	Indicator		Details
	VEHICLE	(Green)	Charging connector plugged
		(Blue)	Charging
		(Red)	Blink: Charging impossible

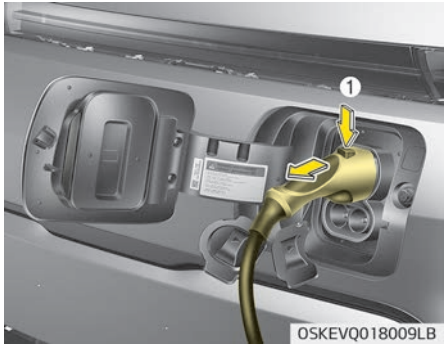
Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure
1		• Connected to power plug (Green On) • Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red On) (Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.)	2		- Charging connector plugged into the vehicle (Green On)

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure
3		- While charging - Charge indicator (Green blink) - Vehicle indicator (Blue On)	4		- Before plugging charging connector into the vehicle (Red blink) - Abnormal internal temperature - Device failure (Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.)
5		- Plugged into the vehicle (Red blink) - Internal diagnostic device failure - Current leakage - Abnormal internal temperature (Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.)	6		- After plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink) - Communication failure Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Counter-measure
7		• Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red On) (Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.)	8		- Power saving mode - 3 minutes after charging starts (Green blink)

How to disconnect portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).
   Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure the door lock is released. When the door is locked, the charging connector lock system will be triggered. And the charging connector will not be disconnected.
   However, in AUTO Mode, the lock is released automatically when charging is completed, and you can disconnect the charging connector.
   For more information, refer to the Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode.

⚠ CAUTION

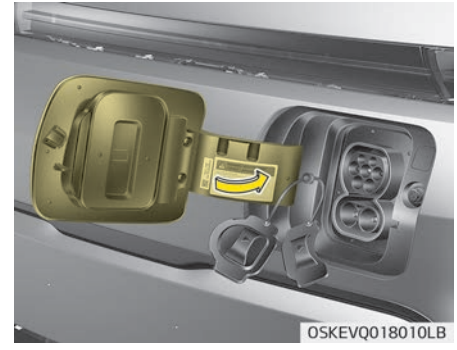
In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force while not pressing the release button.This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.
(Continued)

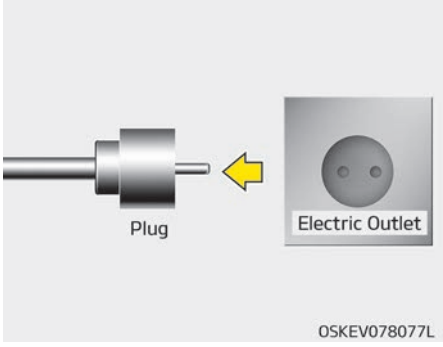
(Continued)

- **If the charging connector lock does not unlatch even after the door lock has been released, use the emergency release lever in the motor room and press the charging connector lock release button (1) to disconnect the charging connector. If such case occurs, the charging connector lock function is maybe defective, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**



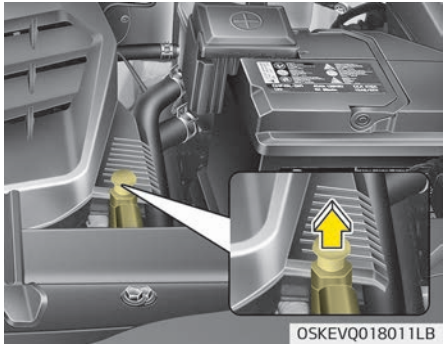
2. Make sure to completely close the AC charging inlet cover.

3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.



4. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
5. Close the protective cover for the charging connector so that foreign substances do not flow into the terminal.
6. Put the charging cable inside the cable compartment to protect it.

Disconnecting Charging Connector in Emergency



If the charging connector is not disconnected due to battery discharge and failure of the electrical wires, open the hood and pull the emergency cable and then the charging inlet lock will be released.
The charging cable lock may not work properly when foreign materials such as dust enter the cable or the cable is encrusted with ice.

In that case, the charging cable may not be disconnected or locked, or the vehicle may not be charged. If this happens, open the hood and pull the emergency cable lightly 2 to 3 times and then try to disconnect the charging cable or start recharging.

Precautions for portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

⚠ WARNING

- **Use the portable charging cable that is certified by Kia Motors.**
- **Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charging cable.**
- **Do not use an extension cord or adapter.**
- **Stop using immediately when failure occurs.**
- **Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.**
- **Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the portable charging cable if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charging cable.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charging cable.
- Do not let kids operate or touch the portable charging cable.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by licensed electrician and charge again.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Stop using the portable charging cable immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice burnt odors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the AC charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.

ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING ISSUES

When you cannot charge the high voltage battery after connecting the charger, check the following:

1. "Check the charging settings for the vehicle" on page 1-11.
   (e.g. when scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC Charger or portable charger is connected.)
2. Check the operation status of the AC Charger, portable charger and DC Charger.
   "(Status of portable charger)" on page 1-34.

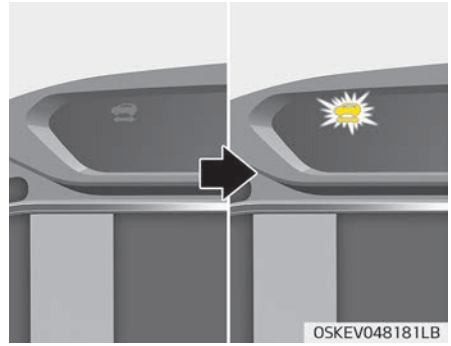
❉ Actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

3. When the vehicle does not charge and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, check the corresponding message. Warning lamp and Indicator lamp (related to electric vehicle) → p. 1-59
4. If the vehicle is properly charged when charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.
5. If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealers/service partner for inspection.

DRIVING ELECTRIC VEHICLE

How to start the vehicle

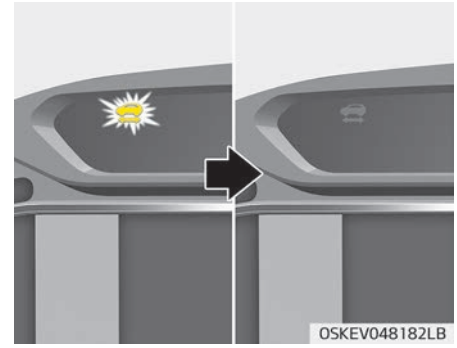
1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all electrical devices.
5. Check the position of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal and the clearance with your right foot.
6. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
7. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
8. Depress and hold the brake pedal while pressing the START/STOP button.



9. When the indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle. When the indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Start the vehicle again.
10. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
11. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

How to stop the vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal while the vehicle is parked.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
3. While depressing the brake pedal, engage the parking brake.
4. While depressing the brake pedal, press the START/STOP button and turn off the vehicle.



5. Check if the indicator is turned OFF in the instrument cluster. When the indicator in ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidently depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

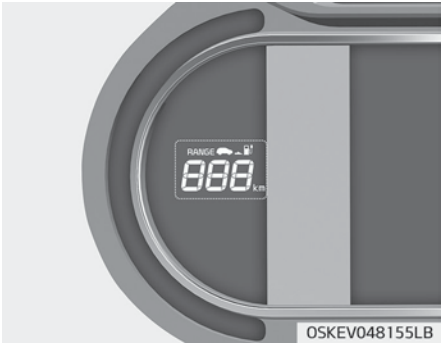
Virtual engine sound system

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is no sound while the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.
If the vehicle is in the ready mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will operate.
When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

⚠ CAUTION

The vehicle does not operate a sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely.
After you park the vehicle or while you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.

Distance to empty



You can check the distance the vehicle can be driven with the current battery amount.

When destination is not set

- Distance to empty may depend on many factors such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.
  On average, a vehicle can drive approximately 385 km (Cruise-type)/ 246 km (City-type) or 239 miles (Cruise-type)/153 miles (City-type). However, the distance to empty can be changed from 280-500 km (174-310 miles) for Cruise-type and 170-320 km (106-199 miles) for City-type depending on operation of the air conditioner/ heater and other various vehicle conditions.
- When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty significantly.
- The vehicle can stop shortly after the "---" has been displayed.When it is displayed, drive to a safe place to stop the vehicle. (The available range varies depending on driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors.)

- Distance to empty that is displayed on the instrument cluster after completing a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous operating patterns. When previous driving patterns include high speed driving, resulting in the high voltage battery using more electricity than usual, the estimated distance to empty is reduced. When the high voltage battery uses little electricity in ECO mode, the estimated distance to empty increases.

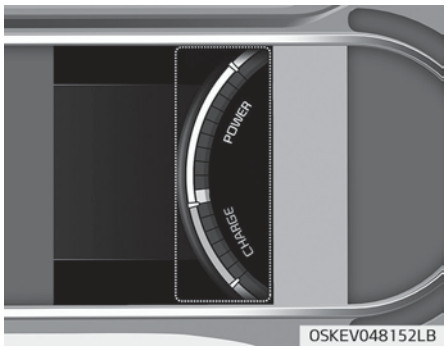
When destination is set

When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change. The distance to empty is recalculated using the information of the destination.
However, the distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Tips for improving distance to empty

- If you operate the air conditioner/ heater too much, the driving battery uses too much electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the cabin temperature to 72°F (22°C) AUTO. This setting that has been certified by various assessment tests to maintain optimal energy consumption rates while keeping the temperature fresh. Turn OFF the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them.
- When the heater or air conditioning system is on the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of selecting the fresh mode. The fresh mode requires large amount of energy consumption as the outside air has to be re-heated or cooled.
- When using the heater or air conditioning system, use the DRIVER ONLY or scheduled air conditioner/ heater function.
- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tire pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components while driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

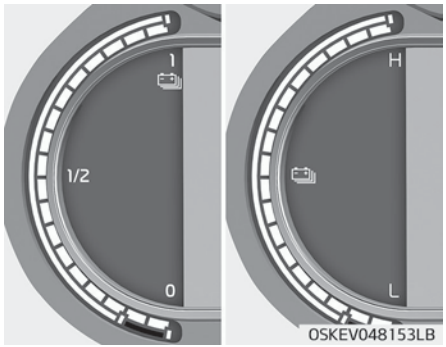
Power/Charge Gauge



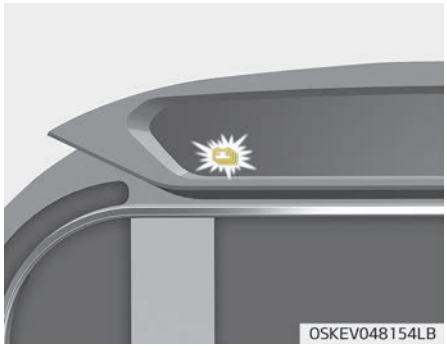
The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- POWER :
  It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- CHARGE :
  It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery. "0 (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "1 (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.
- When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



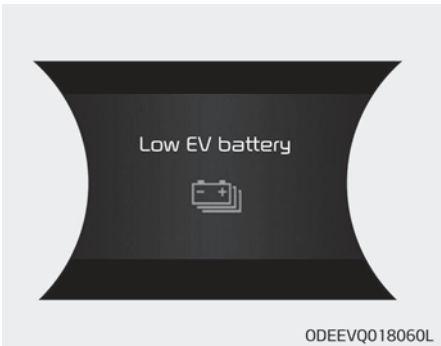
1. When there are 2 gauge bars (near the "0 (Low)" area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.
2. When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 20-30 km (12-18 miles) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

⚠ CAUTION

When there are 1-2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.

Warning message on LCD display (related to electric vehicle)

Low battery

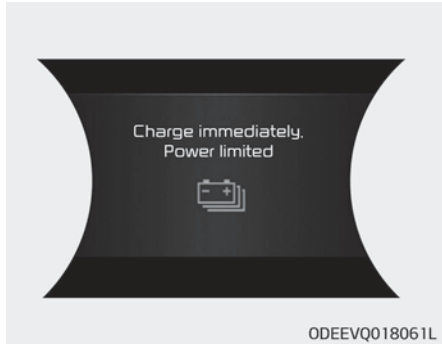


ODEEVQ018060L

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 8% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

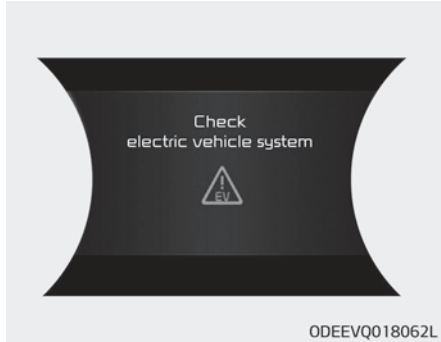
Charge immediately. power limited



ODEEVQ018061L

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 3% or less, this warning message is displayed.
The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down warning light (🚗) will turn on simultaneously.
The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system



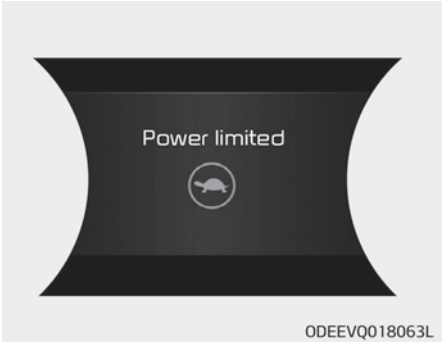
ODEEVQ018062L

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

⚠ WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.
If this occurs, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Power limited



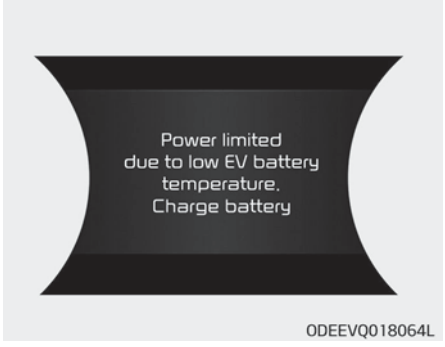
In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

⚠ CAUTION

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.
Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

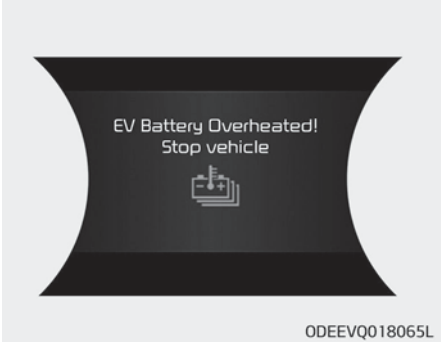


The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle while outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

⚠ CAUTION

If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle.



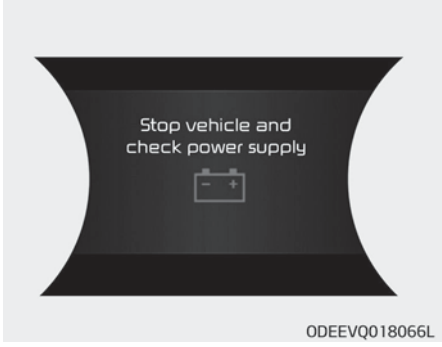
This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the START/STOP button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

⚠ WARNING

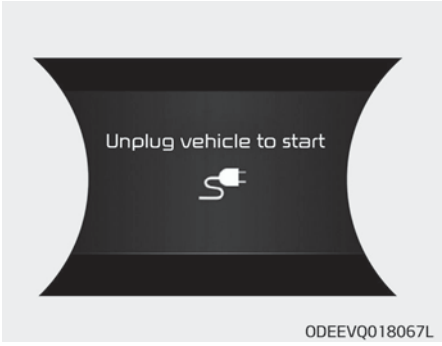
If this warning is still displayed even after the START/STOP button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Stop vehicle and check power supply



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.
If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Unplug vehicle to start



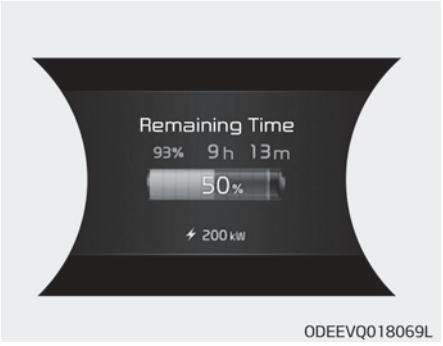
This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging door open



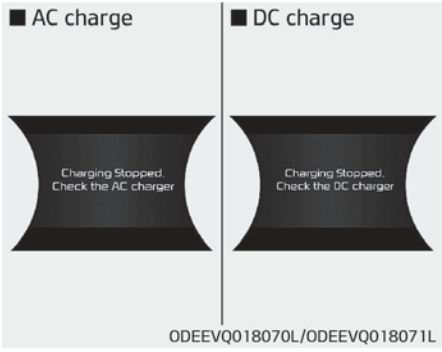
This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Remaining Time



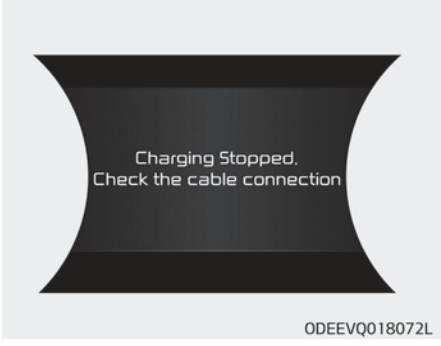
This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

Charging Stopped Check the AC/DC charger



- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged.
- If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the external AC charger or DC charger and charging cable.
- If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning AC charger or genuine Kia portable charger, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection



- This warning message is displayed for the reasons below:
  - The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
  - The charging connector lock release button is pressed.
- If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it.
- Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.
- If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

12 V Aux. Battery Saver+

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12 V auxiliary battery. If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.
The Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be ON when the vehicle is delivered. If the function is not needed, you may turn it off in the Users Settings mode on the cluster. For more information, refer to the following page.

Mode

- Cycle Mode:

When the START/STOP button is in the OFF position with all doors, hood and liftgate closed, the Aux. Battery Saver+ activates according to the auxiliary battery status.

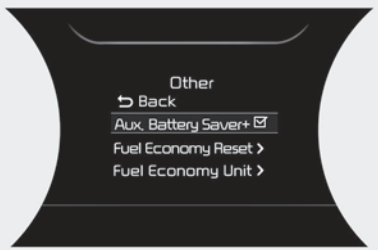
• Automatic Mode:

When the START/STOP button is in the ON position with the charging connector plugged in, the function activates according to the auxiliary battery status to prevent overdischarge of the auxiliary battery.

❇ The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates maximum of 20 minutes. If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function activates more than 10 times consecutively when in the automatic mode, the function will stop activating, judging that there is a problem with the auxiliary battery. In this case, drive the vehicle for some period of time or if the auxiliary battery returns to normal, the function will start activating.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devises are used.**
- **If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.**



ODEEVQ018073L

System Setting

The driver can activate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function by placing the START/STOP button to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings ➡ Other ➡ Aux. Battery Saver+'

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting.

⚠ WARNING

When the function is activating the indicator lamp will illuminate and 360V high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle.
Do not touch, separate or disassemble all the electric and electronic components and devices including the high voltage electric wire, connector. This may cause electric shock and lead to fatal injuries.
Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehicle performance and lead to an accident.

Utility Mode (if equipped)

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as while camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.

System Setting and Conditions



When the following conditions are satisfied, you can activate the Utility Mode function by selecting 'User Settings ➡ Convenience ➡ Utility Mode' in the cluster.

- The vehicle is in the ready mode.
- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.

System Activation

When the system is activated:

- The indicator will turn off and the UTIL indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.
- Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

Deactivation

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the START/STOP button to the OFF position.

Warning lamp and Indicator lamp (related to electric vehicle)

Ready indicator



This indicator illuminates :

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates :



When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

High Voltage Battery Low Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Power down warning



This warning light illuminates:

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.
The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

✻ NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.
Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Charging Cable Connection Indicator



This indicator illuminates in red when the charging cable is connected.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

If an accident occurs

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires.
  Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices.This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.

⚠ WARNING

When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

(Continued)

(Continued)

When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders.
Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.
If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire. Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical

(Continued)

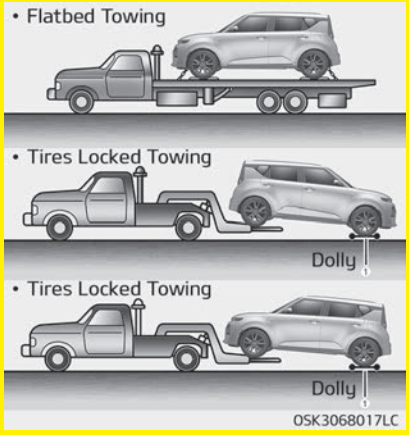
(Continued)

fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

⚠ WARNING

If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.
Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.
If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact the fire department or a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING



- **If towing is required, lift all four wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the front wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.**
  If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:
  - **First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and press the START/STOP button to turn the vehicle off.**
- **Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in ACC mode and in Neutral.**
- **If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn OFF and the front wheels will be remained locked.**



- **If you tow the vehicle while the front wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor**

(Continued)

(Continued)

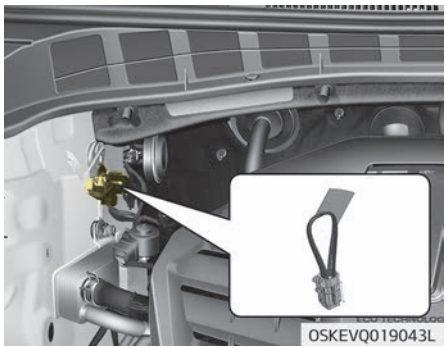
components may be damaged or a fire may occur.

- **When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact your local fire emergency responders when towing the vehicle.**

Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle

- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced.
  If heat treatment is required, have the vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.

Service Interlock Connector



In case of emergency, cut the service interlock connector cable to isolate the high voltage of the battery.

Service plug



⚠ CAUTION

Never touch the service plug under the rear seat.
The service plug is attached to the high voltage battery system.
Touching the service plug will result in death or serious injury. Service personnel should follow procedures in service manual.

Introduction

How to use this manual..... 2-02
Vehicle handling instructions.....2-03

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.
Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.
The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.
Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. **Be sure to read the driving guidelines in "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-124.**

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview..... 3-02
Interior overview..... 3-04
Instrument panel overview..... 3-05
Motor room compartment..... 3-06

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view



❈ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OSKEV018001LB

1. Hood ..... p. 5-24
2. Head lamp (Features of your vehicle) ..... p. 5-90
Head lamp (Maintenance) ..... p. 8-58
3. Turn signal lamp (Features of your vehicle) ..... p. 5-92
Turn signal lamp (Maintenance) ..... p. 8-59
4. Front fog lamp (Features of your vehicle) ..... p. 5-92
Front fog lamp (Maintenance) ..... p. 8-59
5. Tires and wheels ..... p. 9-07
6. Outside rearview mirror ..... p. 5-35
7. Sunroof ..... p. 5-26
8. Wiper blade ..... p. 8-23
9. Windows ..... p. 5-19
10. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... p. 5-82
11. Roof rack ..... p. 5-136
12. Charging door ..... p. 5-38

■ Rear view

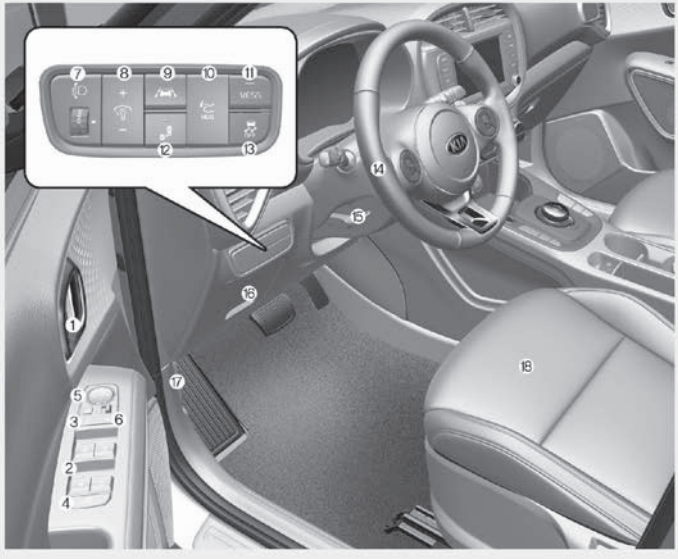


❊ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OSKEV018002LB

1. Door locks..... p. 5-12
2. Rear lamps..... p. 8-60
3. High mounted stop lamp..... p. 8-62
4. Back Up lamp (Maintenance)..... p. 8-60
5. Tailgate..... p. 5-16
6. Antenna..... p. 5-138
7. Rear window wiper blade..... p. 8-25
8. Rear View Camera..... p. 5-88
9. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)
..... p. 5-82
Reverse parking distance warning (PDW)..... p. 5-79

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

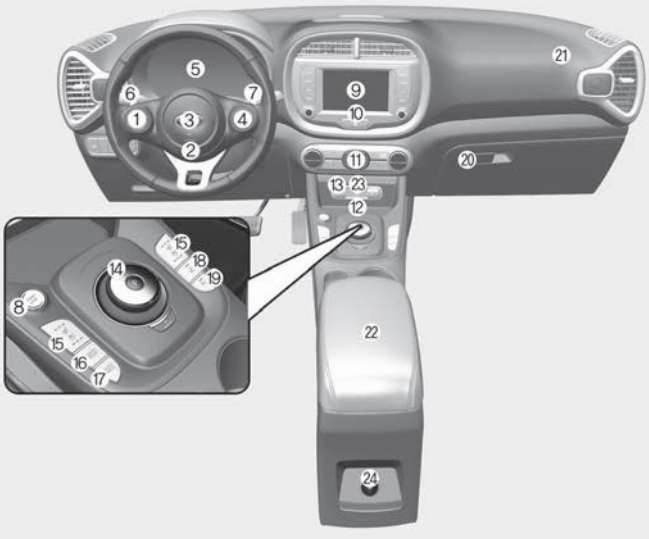


❈ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OSKEV018003LB

1. Inside door handle..... p. 5-12
2. Power window switch..... p. 5-22
3. Central Door lock/unlock switch..... p. 5-14
4. Power window lock switch..... p. 5-19
5. Outside rearview mirror control..... p. 5-36
6. Outside rearview mirror folding..... p. 5-37
7. Headlight leveling device..... p. 5-93
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch..... p. 8-45
9. LKA system On/OFF button..... p. 6-90
10. Head-Up Display shutter On/Off button..... p. 5-77
11. Virtual engine sound system button..... p. 1-50
12. BCW/BCA On/Off button..... p. 6-99
13. ESC Off button..... p. 5-74
14. Steering wheel..... p. 5-30
15. Tilt and telescopic steering control lever..... p. 5-31
16. Inner fuse panel..... p. 8-38
17. Hood release lever..... p. 5-24
18. Seat..... p. 4-02

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

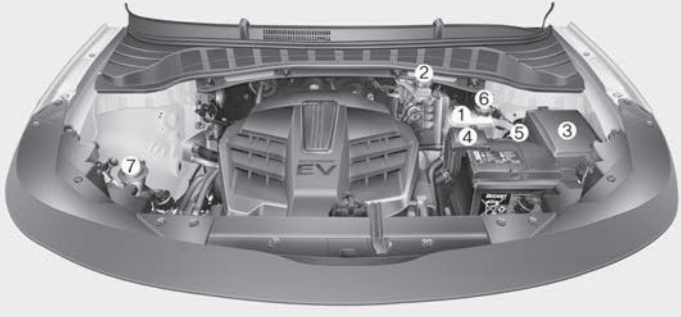


❋ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OSKEV018004LB

1. Steering wheel audio controls/Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free controls..... p. 5-30
2. Driver's front air bag..... p. 4-48
3. Horn..... p. 5-32
4. Cruise controls/Smart cruise controls..... p. 6-59
5. Instrument cluster..... p. 5-39
6. Light control/Turn signals..... p. 5-89
7. Wiper/Washer..... p. 5-97
8. Start/Stop button..... p. 6-05
9. Audio system/Navigation system..... p. 5-138
10. Hazard warning flasher..... p. 7-02
11. Automatic climate control system..... p. 5-109
12. Wireless cellular phone charging system..... p. 5-132
13. Power outlet..... p. 5-130
14. Reduction gear (shifter dial)..... p. 5-44
15. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat..... p. 5-128
16. Drive mode button..... p. 6-43
17. Auto Hold switch..... p. 6-30
18. Heated steering wheel button..... p. 5-32
19. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... p. 5-79
20. Glove box..... p. 5-121
21. Passenger's front air bag..... p. 4-48
22. Center console storage..... p. 5-121
23. USB charger..... p. 5-131
24. AC inverter..... p. 5-131

MOTOR ROOM COMPARTMENT



❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

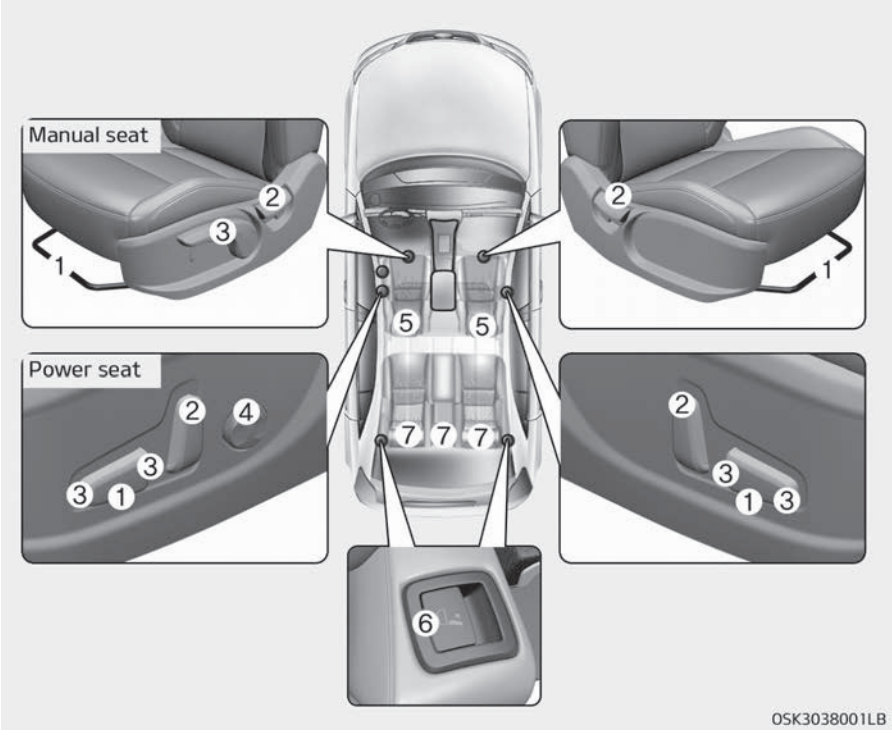
OSKEV078001LC

1. Coolant reservoir..... p. 8-18
2. Brake fluid reservoir..... p. 8-19
3. Fuse box..... p. 8-38
4. Positive battery terminal..... p. 8-26
5. Negative battery terminal..... p. 8-26
6. Radiator cap..... p. 8-18
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir..... p. 8-20

Safety features of your vehicle

Seat 4-02
Front seat adjustment - manual 4-05
Front seat adjustment - power 4-06
Headrest (for front seat) 4-08
Seatback pocket 4-10
Rear seat adjustment 4-11
Armrest 4-13
Headrest (for rear seat) 4-14
Seat belts 4-16
Seat belt restraint system 4-16
Pre-tensioner seat belt 4-22
Seat belt precautions 4-25
Care of seat belts 4-27
Child restraint system (CRS) 4-28
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 4-28
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-28
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-30
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 4-31
Air bag - supplemental restraint system 4-40
How does the air bag system operate 4-41
Air bag warning and indicator 4-43
SRS components and functions 4-45
Driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-48
Side air bag 4-53
Curtain air bag 4-54
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag) 4-55
SRS care 4-60
Additional safety precautions 4-61
Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 4-62
Air bag warning label 4-62

SEAT



Front seat

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height
4. Lumbar support (Driver's seat)
5. Headrest

Rear seat

6. Seat back folding
7. Headrest

⚠ WARNING

■ Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

■ Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

(Continued)

(Continued)



Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result.The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger.The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING

■ Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without

(Continued)

(Continued)

using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism.**

Feature of Seat Leather

- Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density.
  Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

Front seat adjustment - manual

Forward and backward



To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

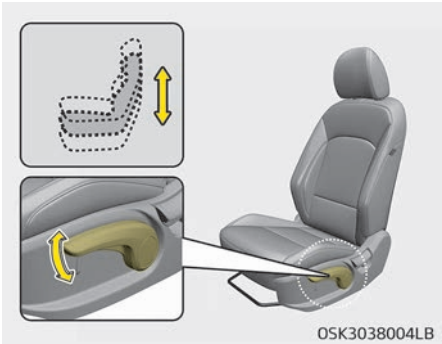
Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height (if equipped)



To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Front seat adjustment - power (if equipped)

The driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.
Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

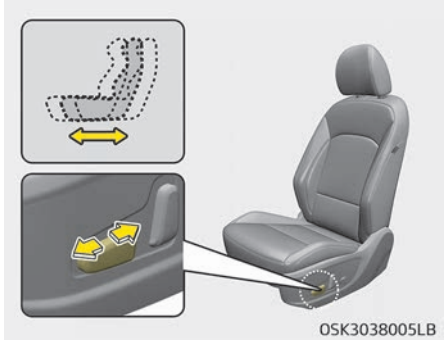
- **The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

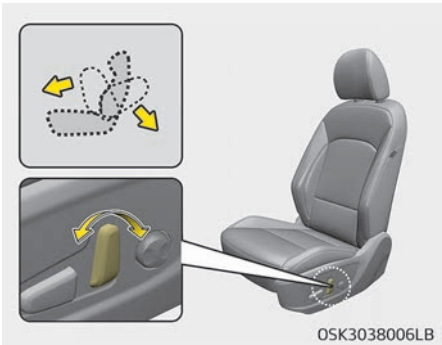
- **When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the vehicle is not running.**
- **Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.**

Forward and rearward



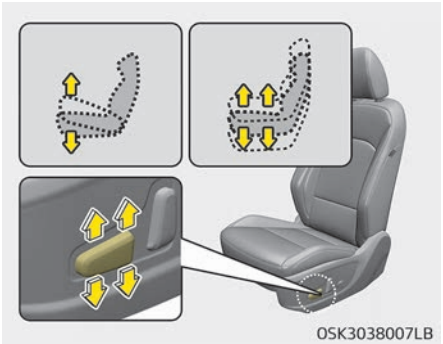
1. Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle



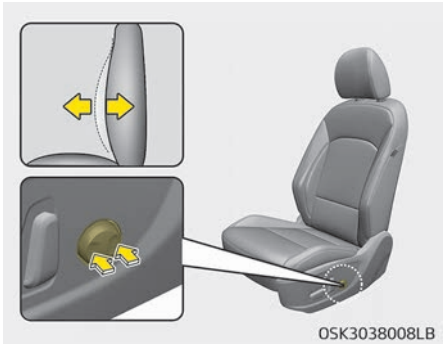
1. Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion height (if equipped)



1. Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

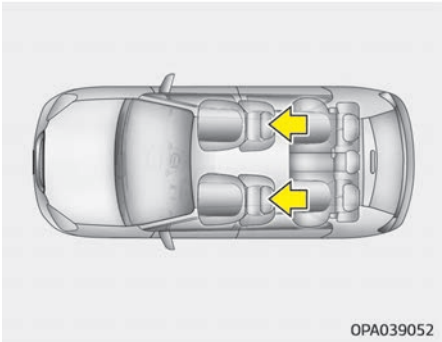
Lumbar support (if equipped)



The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Headrest (for front seat)



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

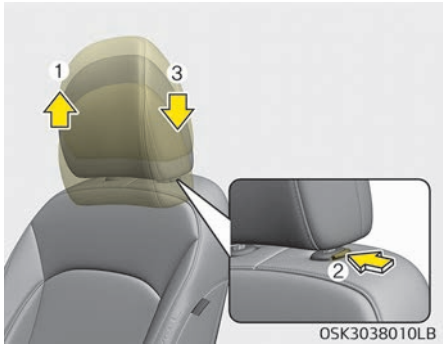
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**

Forward and rearward adjustment



The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

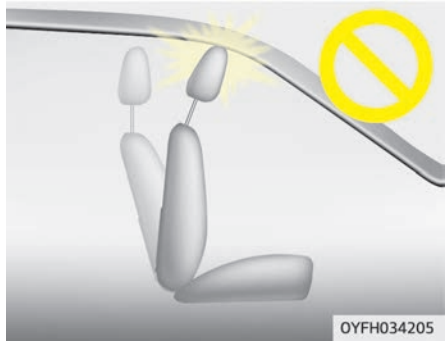
Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ WARNING

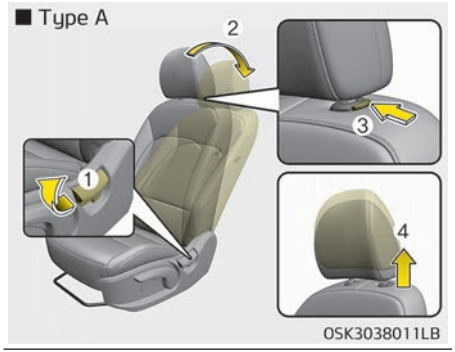
Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

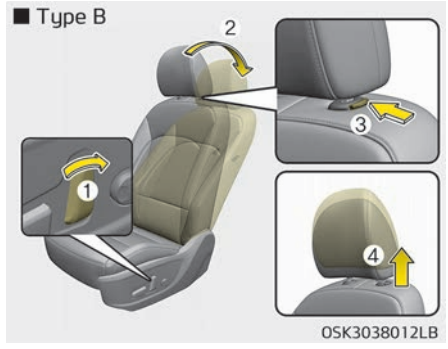


⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal and installation





To remove the headrest:

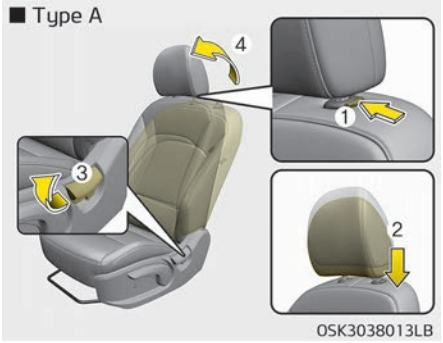
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).

2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OSK3038013LB

■ Type B



OSK3038014LB

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket



OSK3038015LB

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING

■ Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Folding the rear seat

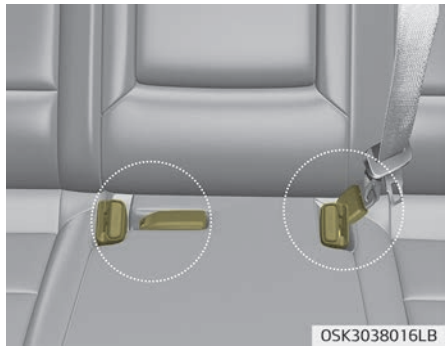
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.
Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
(Continued)

(Continued)

Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



To fold down the rear seatback

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. When folding down the rear seat back, the seat belt webbing should be placed in the webbing guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged by loaded cargo, etc. If the seat belt is loose, it may cause damage or noise. In that case, return the seatback to the upright position and put the webbing out from the guide to realign it.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



4. Pull on the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

■ Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to
(Continued)

(Continued)

return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cargo loading

Make sure the vehicle is off, the shifter dial is in P (Park), and the
(Continued)

(Continued)

parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

To unfold the rear seat



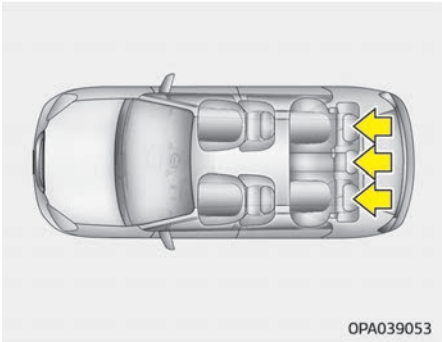
1. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
   If you can not see the red line at the bottom of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
3. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

Armrest (if equipped)



To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Headrest (for rear seat)



The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort. The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING



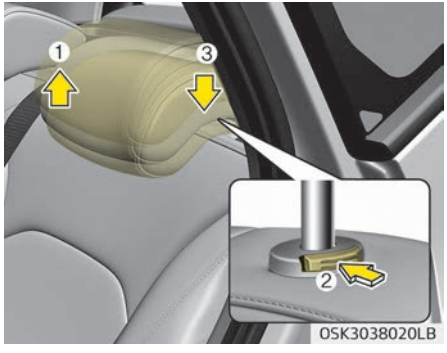
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

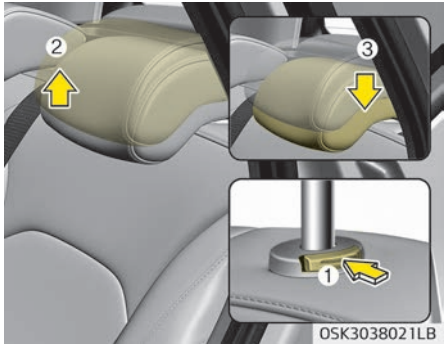
- **When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.**

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.
Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

(Continued)

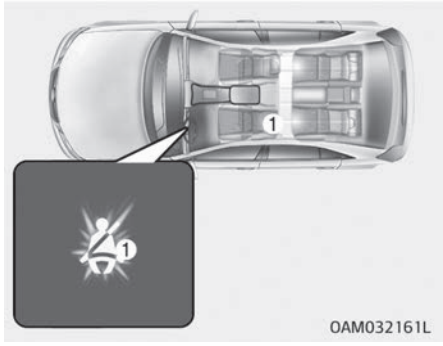
(Continued)

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.
Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**

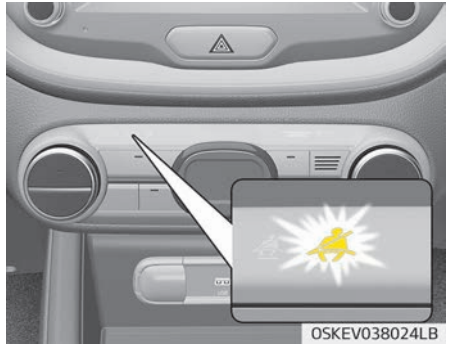
Seat belt warning



Driver's seat belt warning (1)

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the START/STOP button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
If the seatbelt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.
If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.
When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.



Front passenger's seat belt warning (2) (if equipped)

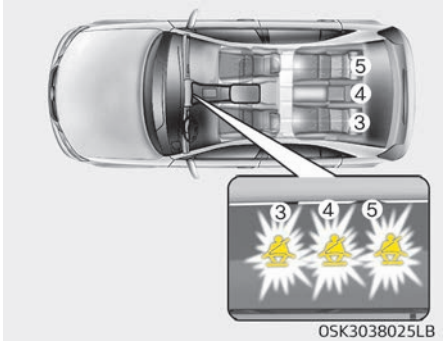
As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the START/STOP button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.
If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h. When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

✻ NOTICE

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

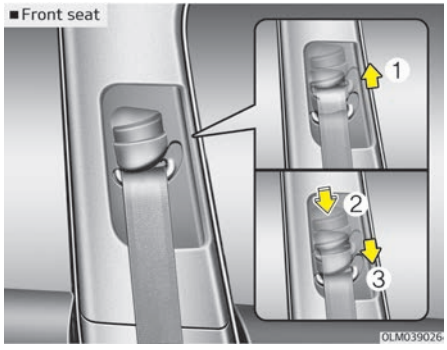


Rear passenger's seat belt warning (3, 4, 5) (if equipped)

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the START/STOP button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
If the rear door is opened or closed under 20 km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over20 km/h.

Lap/shoulder belt



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.
To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.
Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

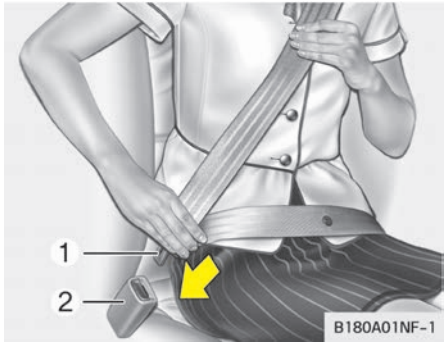
⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



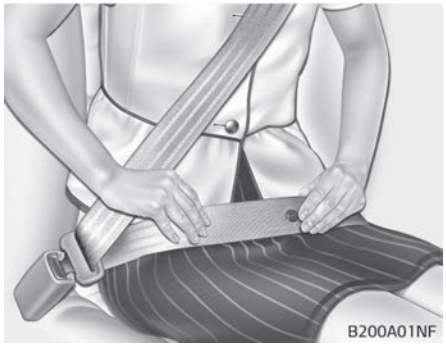
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

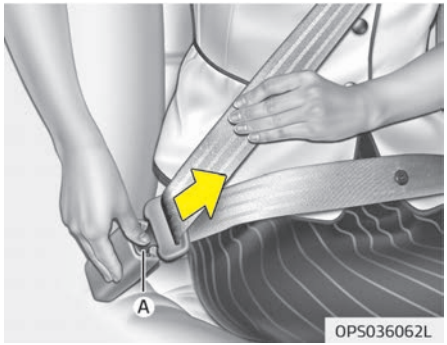
✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



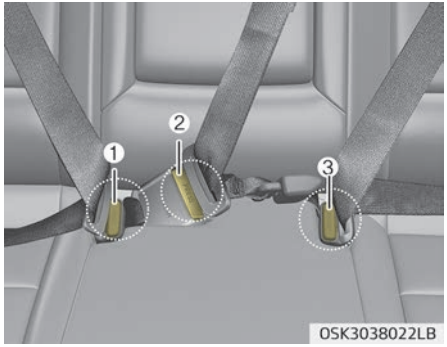
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.
Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (A) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

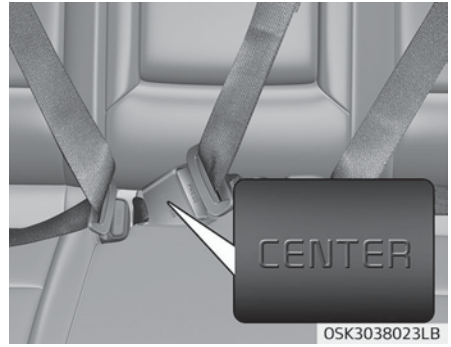


The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

❇ 1. Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

2. Rear center seat belt fastening buckle

3. Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

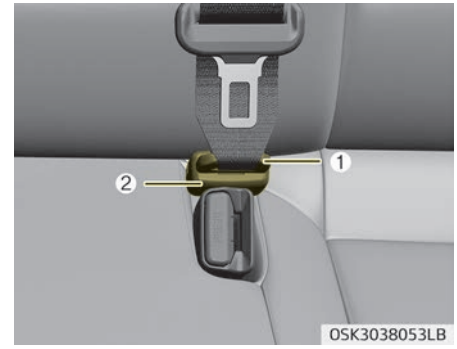


When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.
Make sure to lock the rear center seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.
If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

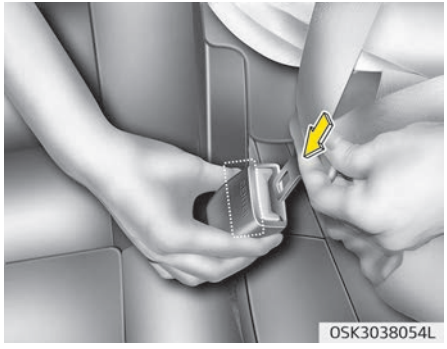
3 Point rear center belt



⚠ WARNING

■ Rear center seat belt

Do not separate mini tongue (1) and mini buckle (2) even if there is not an occupant.
If it is separated, It may hit the rear seat occupants in a collision or sudden stops.



1. Pull the tongue plate and insert the tongue plate into the open end of the buckle until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips, if you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all tongue plates and buckles. If any tongue plate or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with pretensioner seatbelts at the front and rear outboard seating positions.
The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.
The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

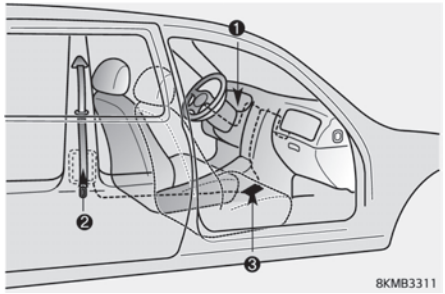
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

✻ NOTICE

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

(Continued)

(Continued)

1. **The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the START/STOP button has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it
(Continued)

(Continued)

remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**
- **Improper handling of the pretensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.
Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.
For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system " on page 4-28.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat

(Continued)

(Continued)

by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system " on page 4-28.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

■ Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

■ Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the ab-

(Continued)

(Continued)

domen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.**
- **Seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather.**
  They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.
Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.
Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

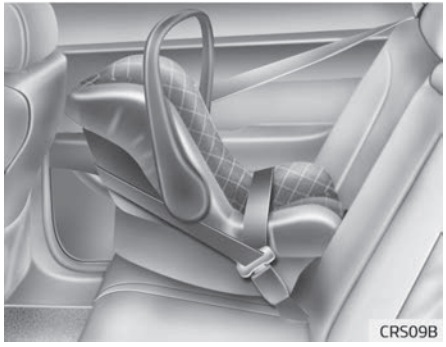
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.
  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.

- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to the installation tables.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.
They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.
Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer. Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.
For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:
Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.
(Continued)

(Continued)

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

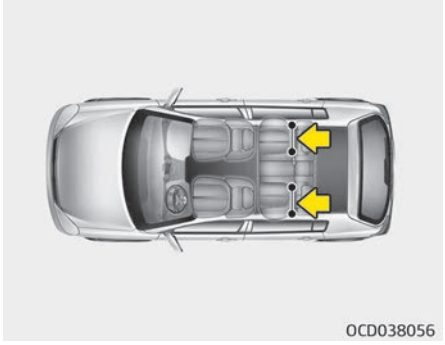
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a confortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

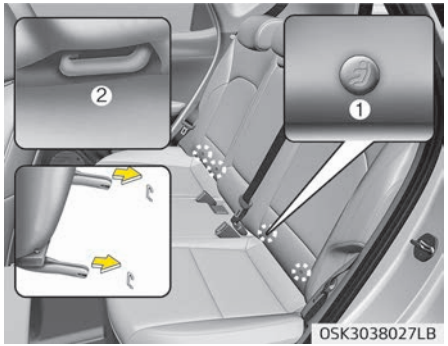
The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.
ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.
To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

❇ 1. : ISOFIX (i-Size) Anchor Position Indicator (Type A-, Type B-)

2. : ISOFIX (i-Size) Anchor

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX(i-Size) Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX(i-Size)-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX(i-Size) attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX(i-Size) system:

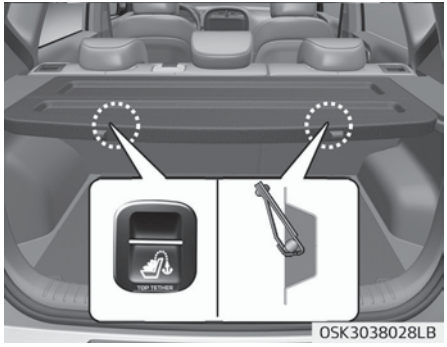
- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**

(Continued)

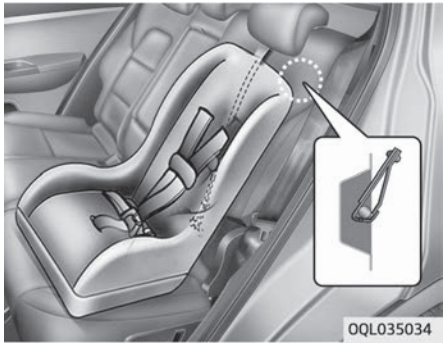
(Continued)

- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX(i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX(i-Size) system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

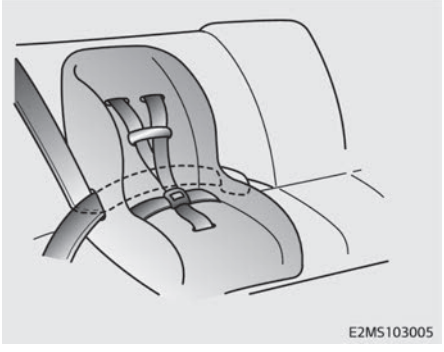
⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISO-FIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.
   Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt.
To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For Europe)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable

- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle.
  For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions					Remarks
		1, 2	3	4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS		-	Yes[1] F, R	Yes F, R	Yes[2] F, R	Yes F, R	F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing
i-Size CRS (with support leg)	ISOFIX (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX infant CRS (i.e. CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX (R1)	-	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
Carry cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX (F2, F2X, R2)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX (F3, R3)	-	No	Yes F, R[3]	No	Yes F, R[3]	
Booster seat-Reduced width	ISO/B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster seat-Full width	ISO/B3	-	No	No	No	No	

Note[1] : Should be adjusted seatback and (or) seat pumping (if equipped) properly.

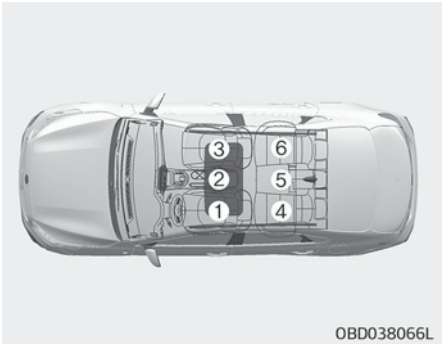
Note[2] : The seating position (number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

Note[3] : For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward facing large CRS
- Driver's seat : Seat pumping should be adjusted to appropriate height.

- Front passenger seat : Seat sliding should be adjusted to appropriate position.

❉ Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the passenger air bag is deactivated.

❉ It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint



Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front center
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row center
6	2nd row right

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Except Europe)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "–" : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle.
  For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions					Remarks
		1, 2	3	4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS		-	Yes[1] F, R	Yes F, R	Yes[2] F, R	Yes F, R	F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing
i-Size CRS (with support leg)	ISOFIX (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant CRS (i.e. CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX (R1)	-	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
Carry cot (ISO-FIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX (F2, F2X, R2)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX (F3, R3)	-	No	Yes F, R[3]	No	Yes F, R[3]	
Booster seat-Reduced width	ISO/B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster seat-Full width	ISO/B3	-	No	No	No	No	

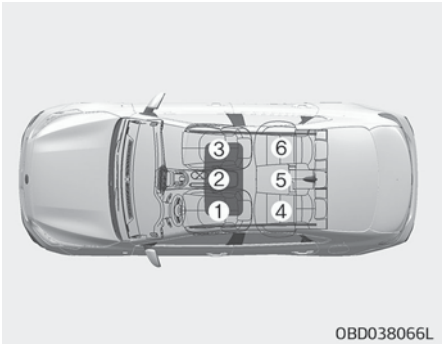
Note[1] : Should be adjusted seatback and (or) seat pumping (if equipped) properly.

Note[2] : The seating position (number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

Note[3] : For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward facing large CRS
- Driver's seat : Seat pumping should be adjusted to appropriate height.

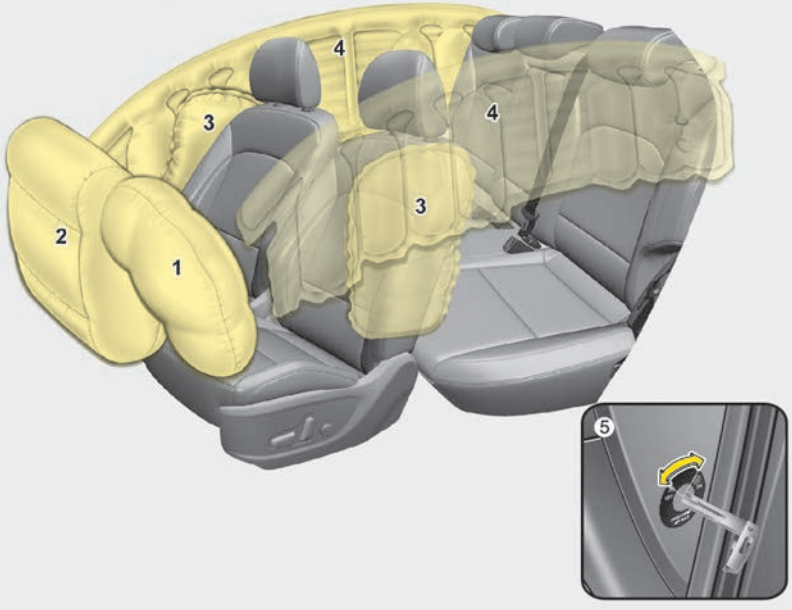
- Front passenger seat : Seat sliding should be adjusted to appropriate position.

❉ Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the passenger air bag is deactivated.
❉ It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint



Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front center
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row center
6	2nd row right

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



* The actual air bags and seats in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OSK3038029L/OPS033052LB

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*

⚠ WARNING

- **Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.**
- **SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.**
  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

(Continued)

*if equipped

(Continued)

- **Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.**

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the START/ STOP button is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.
  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.
  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though smoke and powder are nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

- **When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.**
- **Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.**

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OHM036053L

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

In addition, we recommend that you do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.
If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.
For more details, please refer to "Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch" on page 4-50. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**
  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning and indicator

Air bag warning light

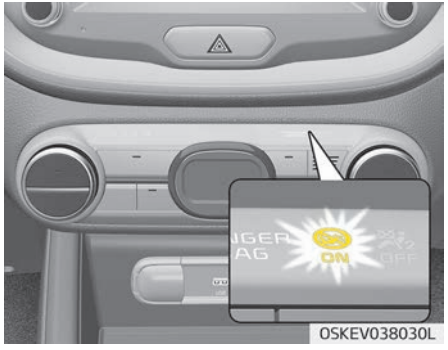


The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).
When the START/STOP button is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.
Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.

- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the START/STOP button is in ON position.

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator (if equipped)



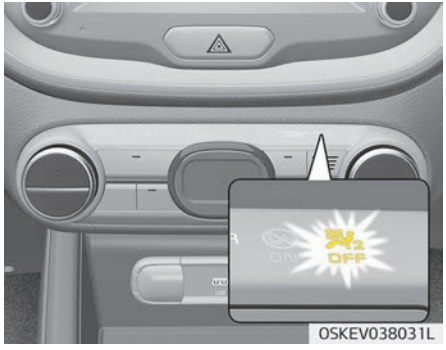
OSKEV038030L

❊ The actual indicator in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)



OSKEV038031L

❊ The actual indicator in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

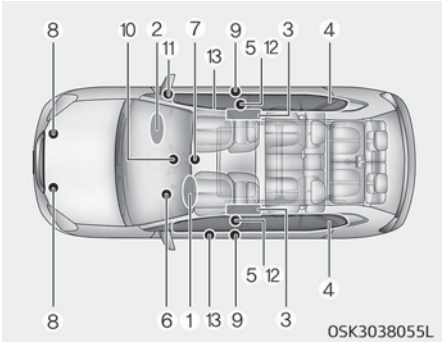
The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
In this case, have the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system inspected by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors*

*: if equipped

10. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator*
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
12. EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)*
13. Side pressure impact sensors*

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the START/STOP button is ON to determine if a frontal, near-frontal impact or side impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the START/STOP button is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

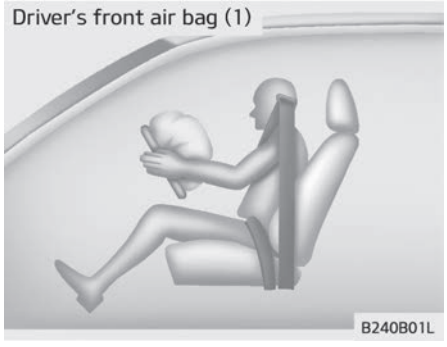
If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit
(Continued)

*: if equipped

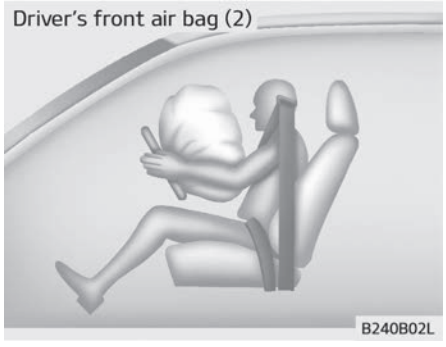
(Continued)

an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

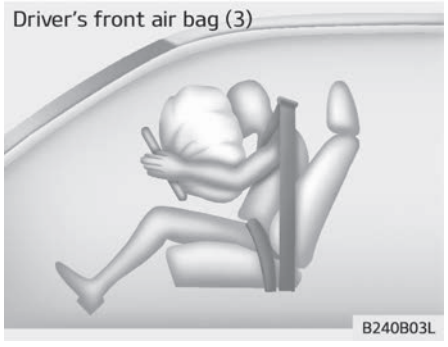
- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the START/STOP button is in ON position.**



The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.
After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**
  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS can function only when the START/STOP button is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the START/STOP button is turned to the ON position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the START/STOP button to the LOCK position and turn off the vehicle Start/Stop button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

■ Driver's front air bag



OSKEV038032LB

■ Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



OSK3038033LB

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" intagliated on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.
The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once – have the system replaced by a professional workshop.
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

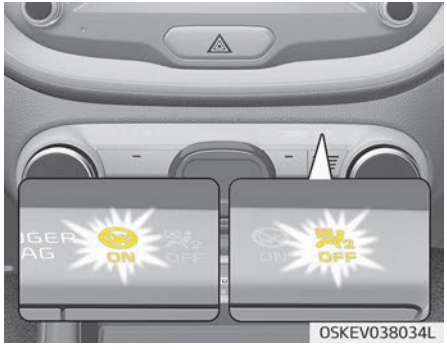
(Continued)

- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turn off.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.
To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



❊ The actual indicator in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the mechanical key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position.
The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🛇) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the mechanical key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

On some models, the front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light (🪑) on the instrument panel will illuminate.**
  And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🪑) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivates the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
  In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the START/STOP button is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is turn off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated.The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/ shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air-bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.

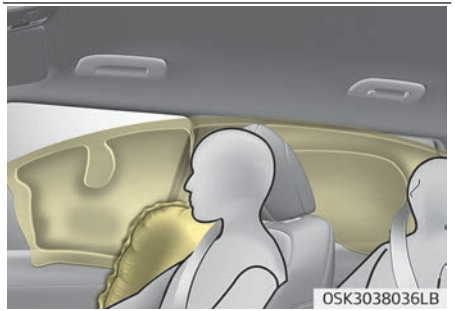
⚠ WARNING

■ No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag (if equipped)


OSK3038035LB


OSK3038036LB

❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**
- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is turn on.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

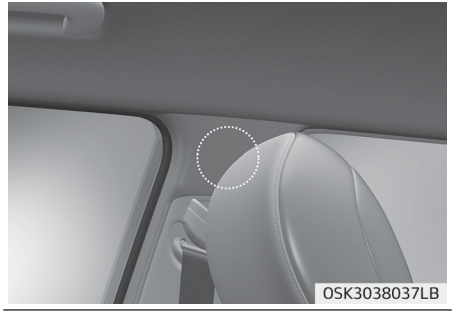
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.**
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

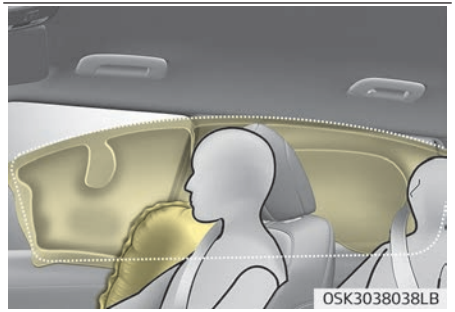
⚠ WARNING

■ No attaching objects

- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**

Curtain air bag (if equipped)


OSK3038037LB


OSK3038038LB

❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.**
- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.**
  Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.**
  Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

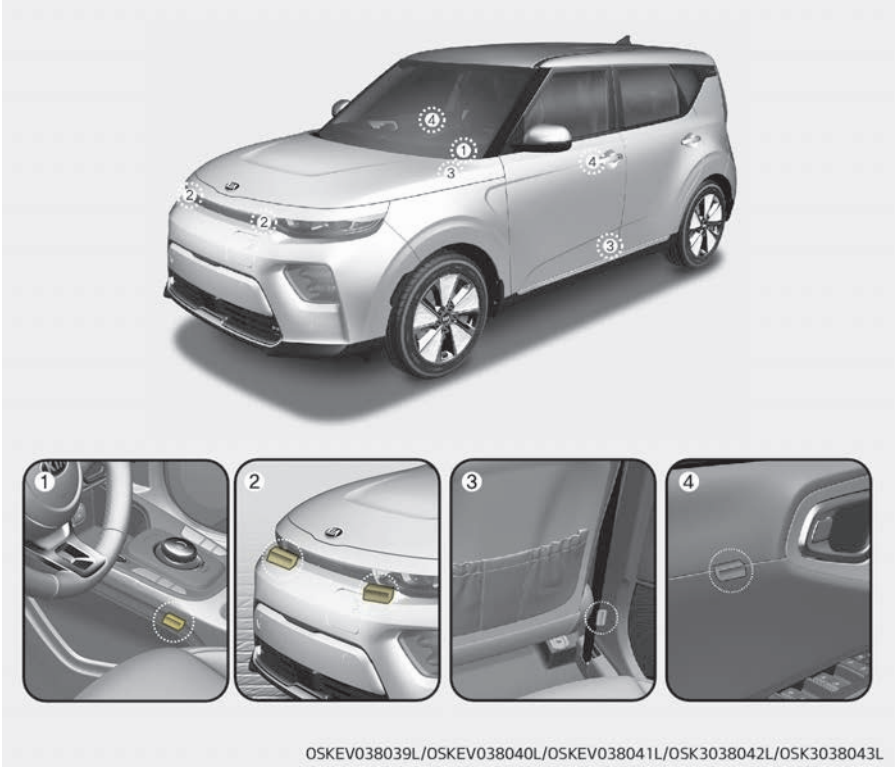
■ No attaching objects

- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



OSKEV038039L/OSKEV038040L/OSKEV038041L/OSK3038042L/OSK3038043L

1. SRS control module
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side impact sensor (if equipped)
4. Side pressure sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.**
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.**

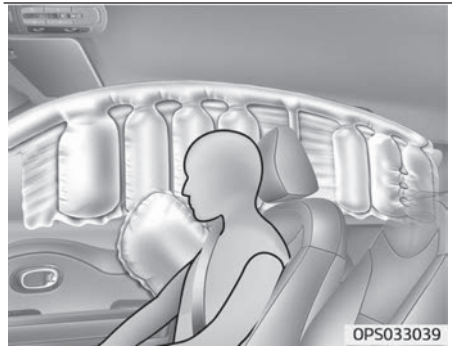
Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.





✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

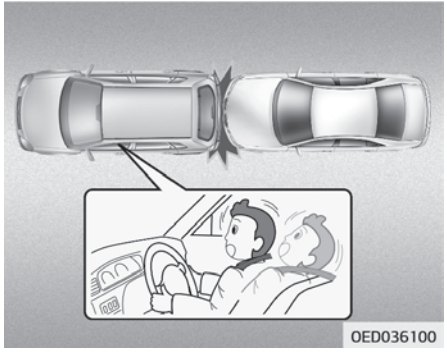
Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

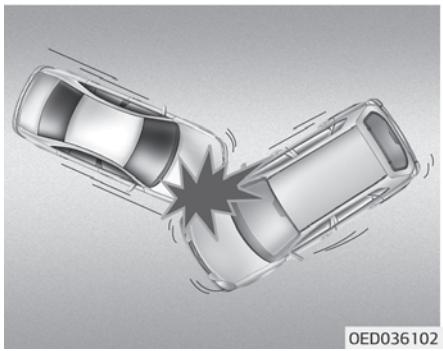


- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

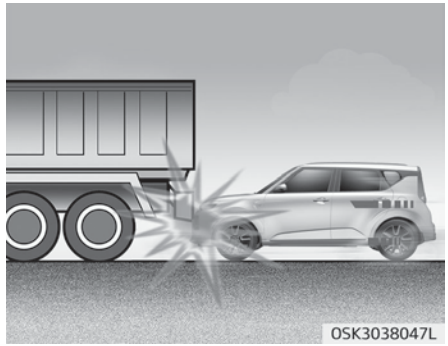


- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

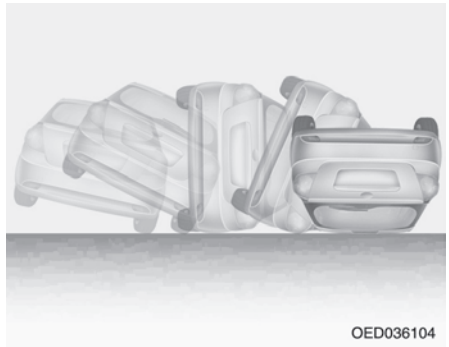
- However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



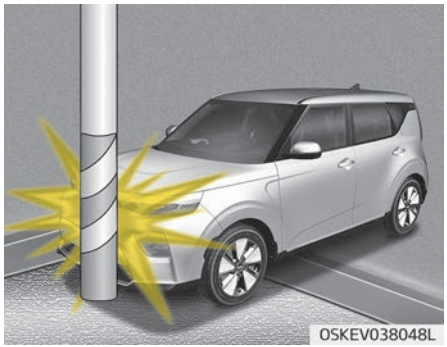
- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly replaced by such “under-ride” collisions.



- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle can not detect rollover accident.
  However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adults are exposed to which have been described in previous pages.

Features of your vehicle

Smart key 5-04
Record your key number 5-04
Smart key function 5-04
Smart key operations 5-06
Loss of the smart key 5-06
Smart key precautions 5-06
Battery replacement 5-07
Smart key immobilizer system 5-08
Theft-alarm system 5-10
Armed stage 5-10
Theft-alarm stage 5-10
Disarmed stage 5-10
Door locks 5-12
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-12
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 5-13
Door lock/unlock features 5-15
Child-protector rear door locks 5-15
Tailgate 5-16
Opening the tailgate 5-16
Closing the tailgate 5-17
Emergency tailgate safety release 5-17
Windows 5-19
Power windows 5-19
Hood 5-24
Opening the hood 5-24
Hood open warning 5-24
Closing the hood 5-24
Sunroof 5-26
Sliding the sunroof 5-27
Tilting the sunroof 5-28
Sunshade 5-28
Resetting the sunroof 5-28
Sunroof open warning 5-29
Steering wheel 5-30
Electronic power steering 5-30
Tilt & telescopic steering 5-31
Heated steering wheel 5-32
Horn 5-32
Mirrors 5-34
Inside rearview mirror 5-34
Outside rearview mirror 5-35
Charging door 5-38
Opening the charging door 5-38
Closing the charging door 5-38
Instrument cluster 5-39
Instrument cluster control 5-40
LCD display control 5-40
Gauges 5-41
Reduction gear 5-44
Shift indicator pop-up 5-44
Regenerative braking level indicator 5-45
Utility mode 5-45
System Activation : 5-45
LCD Display 5-46
LCD display modes 5-47
LCD display 5-58
Overview 5-58
Trip information (trip computer) 5-58
LCD display messages 5-61
Warning and indicator lights 5-68

Warning lights....5-68
Indicator lights....5-73
Head Up Display (HUD) 5-77
Description....5-77
Head Up Display Information....5-78
Head up Display Setting....5-78
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 5-79
Operation Reverse Parking Distance Warning system.... 5-79
Non-operational conditions of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system....5-80
Reverse Parking Distance Warning system precautions....5-80
Self-diagnosis....5-81
Forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 5-82
Operation of Parking Distance Warning system....5-82
Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning system....5-85
Self-diagnosis....5-86
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 5-88
Lighting....5-89
Battery saver function....5-89
Headlight escort function 5-89
Daytime running light 5-89
Lighting control....5-89
High beam operation....5-91
Turn signals and lane change signals....5-92
Front fog light 5-92
Rear fog light 5-93
Headlight leveling device 5-93
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-94
Wipers and washers....5-97
Windshield wipers....5-97
Windshield washers....5-99
Rear window wiper and washer switch....5-100
Interior light....5-101
Automatic turn off function 5-101
Map lamp....5-101
Room lamp....5-102
Tailgate room lamp....5-102
Vanity mirror lamp 5-103
Defroster....5-104
Rear window defroster....5-104
Climate control system....5-105
System operation....5-105
Air conditioning....5-105
Climate control air filter....5-107
Air conditioning refrigerant label....5-107
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant....5-108
Automatic climate control system....5-109
Automatic heating and air conditioning....5-110
Automatic ventilation....5-117
Sunroof inside air recirculation....5-117
Windshield defrosting and defogging....5-118
Automatic climate control system....5-118
Operation tips....5-118
Defogging logic 5-119
Auto defogging system 5-119
Storage compartment....5-121
Center console storage....5-121

Glove box....5-121
Sunglass holder....5-122
Luggage box....5-122
Luggage net holder....5-123
Increase cargo space....5-123
Interior features....5-125
Cigarette lighter....5-125
Ashtray....5-125
Cup holder....5-126
Sunvisor....5-127
Seat warmer....5-128
Air ventilation seat....5-129
Power outlet....5-130
USB charger....5-131
Wireless smart phone charging system....5-131
Clothes hanger....5-134
Floor mat anchor(s)....5-134
Exterior features....5-136
Roof rack....5-136
Audio system....5-138
Antenna....5-138
USB port....5-138
How vehicle radio works....5-138

SMART KEY

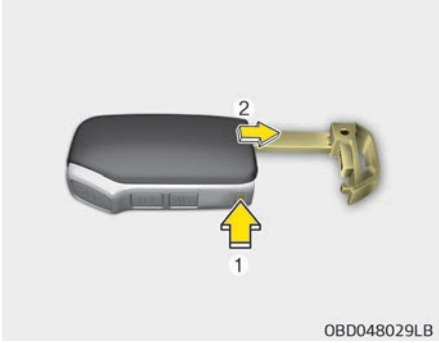
Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag attached to the key set.

Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Smart key function



To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button(1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.
With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and start the vehicle.
Refer to the following for more details.

⚠ WARNING

■ Smart key

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Smart key is dangerous even if the start button is not in the ACC or ON position.
Children copy adults and they could press the start button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

Locking





Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate).
The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1m (28 ~ 40 in) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.
Even though you press the button, the doors will not lock and an audible chime will sound if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is opened.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1m (28 ~ 40 in) from the outside door handle.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 in) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.
Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

❊ For information, refer to the "START/STOP button" on page 6-05.

Smart key operations

Lock (1)



All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.
If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.
However, if any door, hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.
However, after pressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.
However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.
Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.
With the tailgate locked and the smart key in your possession, press the tailgate open switch. Then, the tailgate will be opened.

❋ The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.
If you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized Kia dealer (tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

Smart key precautions

- The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making a call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/ receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Transmitter

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid, as it can become damaged and not function properly if wet.

✻ NOTICE

If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or

(Continued)

(Continued)

liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement



A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Pry open the rear cover.
3. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery is in the correct position.
4. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.
- An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Smart key damage

Do not drop, get wet or expose the smart key to heat or sunlight, or it will be damaged.

Smart key immobilizer system

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle's power system is disabled.
When the START/STOP button is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.
Place the START/STOP button to the OFF position, then place the START/STOP button to the ON position again.
In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.
If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.
If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your Kia dealer.
Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

✻ NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

Whenever the START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.
If the key is valid, the vehicle will start.
If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the vehicle

(Continued)

(Continued)

may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the START/STOP button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.

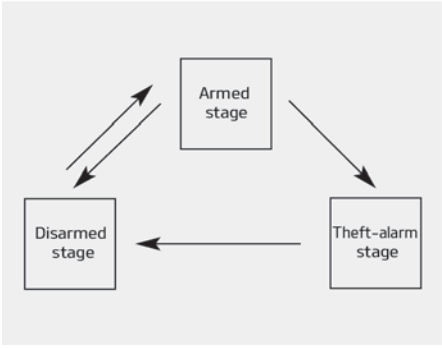
✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park and stop the vehicle. Arm the system as described below.

Using the smart key

1. Change the START/STOP button to the OFF position
2. Make sure that all doors, the hood and tailgate are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.
   If the tailgate or hood remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the theft-alarm will arm.

   • Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.
   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.
   If the tailgate or hood remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theft-talarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the theft-alarm will arm.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter.
- The hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The vehicle is started. (within 3 seconds)

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.
After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be re-armed.

✻ NOTICE

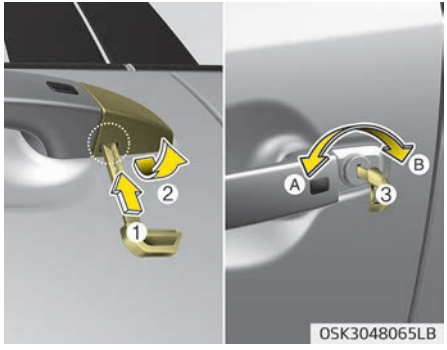
- With smart key system
  If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the door with the mechanical key and start the vehicle. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



To remove the cover :

1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover (2) while pressing the lever.

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.
- If you Unlock(A)/Lock(B) the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the smart key.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

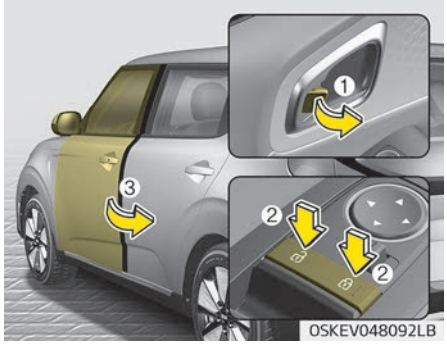
- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**

⚠ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is rick of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door while the door closer is operating.



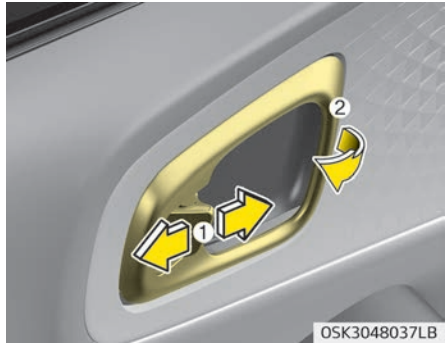
- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always turn the START/STOP button to OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

■ Door lock malfunction

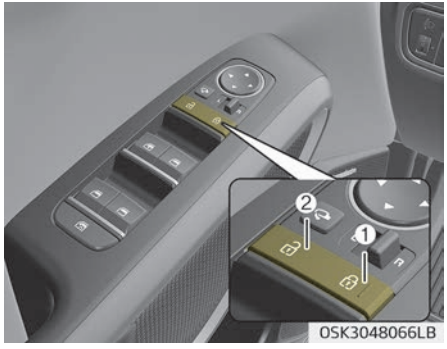
If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**
- **Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's(or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock switch



Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the (🔒) portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

■ Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Unlocked vehicles

(Continued)

(Continued)

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always carry your smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING

■ Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features

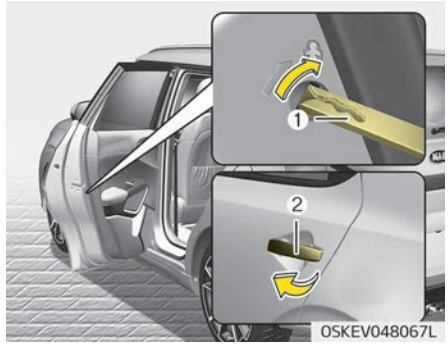
Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.
You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "User settings" on page 5-49.

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (1), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle (2) is pulled.
To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TAILGATE

⚠ WARNING

■ Exhaust fumes

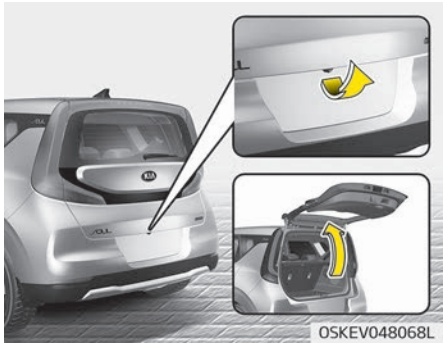
If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.
If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Opening the tailgate



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter or smart key is pressed for approximately 1 second.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate locks automatically. (All doors must be locked.)

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate



Lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

■ Exhaust fumes

The tailgate lid should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment. The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.
3. Push up the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

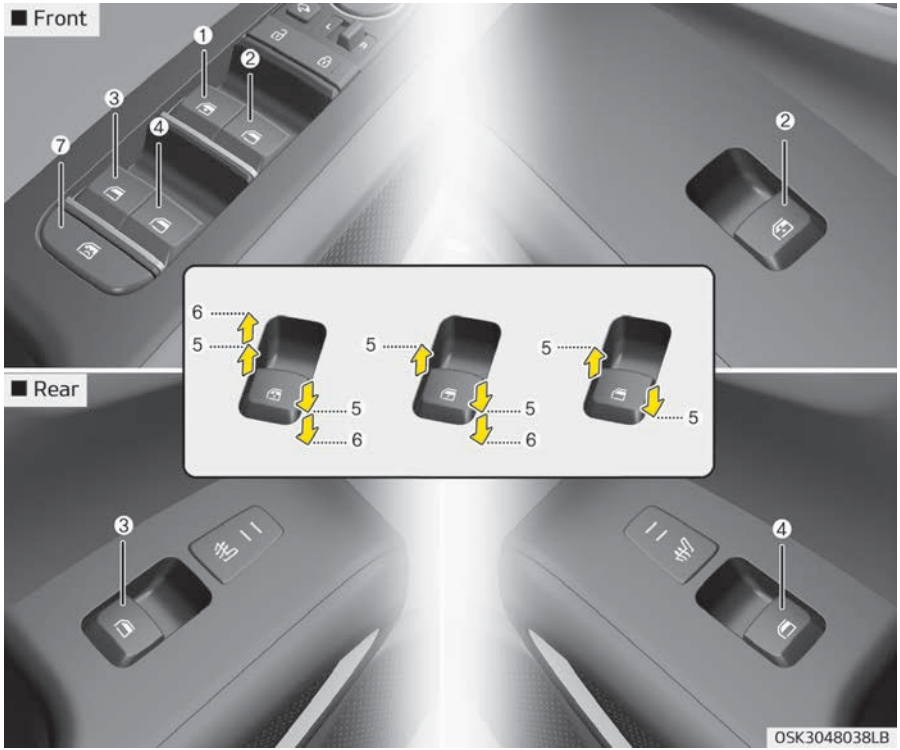
- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING



Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

WINDOWS



1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (left) power window switch
4. Rear door (right) power window switch
5. Window opening and closing
6. Automatic power window up*/ down*
7. Power window lock switch

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

*: if equipped

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the START/STOP button is turned off. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 10 minutes period.
The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.
If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both

(Continued)

(Continued)

of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

⚠ WARNING

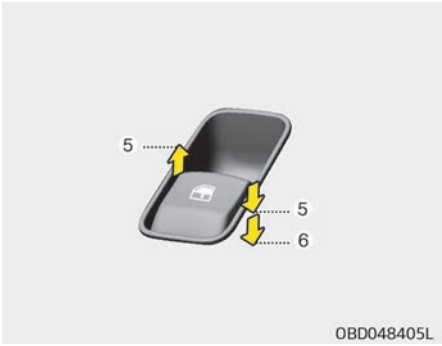
Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing



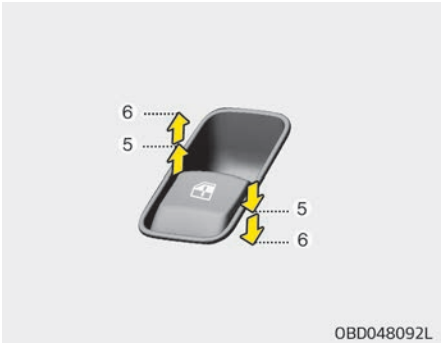
Type A

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).



Type B - Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

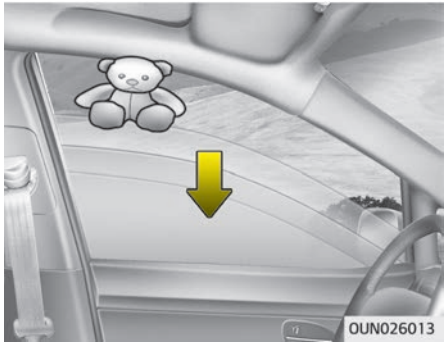


Type C - Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal (For Type C)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).
And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object
(Continued)

(Continued)

less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).
When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate the front passenger's power window and the rear passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.

- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Windows

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.**

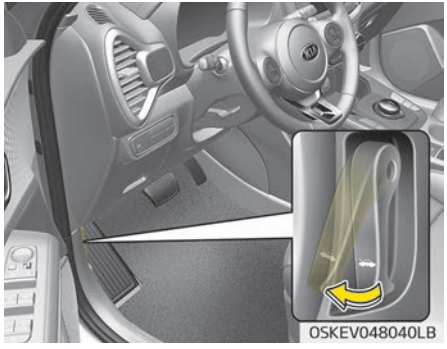
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**

HOOD

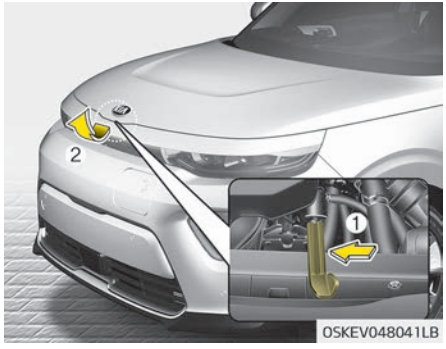
Opening the hood



1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the shifter dial to the P(Park) position and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) up side and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will completely rise by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

Hood open warning



The warning message will appear on the LCD display when hood is open.
The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the hood open.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the motor compartment must be correctly installed.

- Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the motor compartment.

2. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
3. Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
The sunroof can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the START/STOP button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.
However, if the front door is opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minutes period.

✻ NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is in the fully open, closed, or tilt position. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.**
- **Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.**

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order to prevent accidental operation of the sunroof, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the sunroof.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause vehicle damage.**

Sliding the sunroof



To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.
To open the sunroof (autoslide feature), push the sunroof control switch backward to the second detent position.

The sunroof will slide to the recommended open position (before the maximum slide open position).
To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, push the sunroof control switch momentarily.

To open the sunroof to the maximum slide open position, press the switch towards the rear of the vehicle once again and hold it until the sunroof slide all the way open.

✻ NOTICE

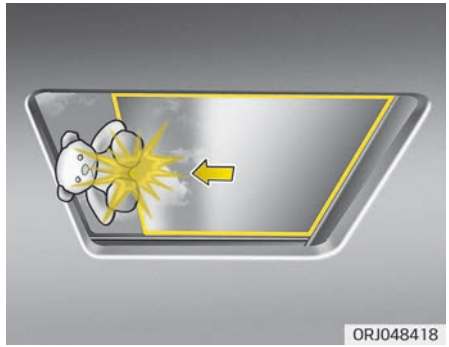
To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend you to drive at the recommended position (before the maximum slide open position).

To close the sunroof (autoslide feature), move the sunroof control switch forward to the second detent position.
The sunroof will close all the way. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control switch momentarily.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave the motor running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.

Automatic reversal



If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.
The auto reverse function does not work if a small obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Tilting the sunroof



To tilt open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.
To close the sunroof, push the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING

■ Sunroof

- **Do not extend face, neck, arms or body outside through the sunroof opening while driving.**

(Continued)

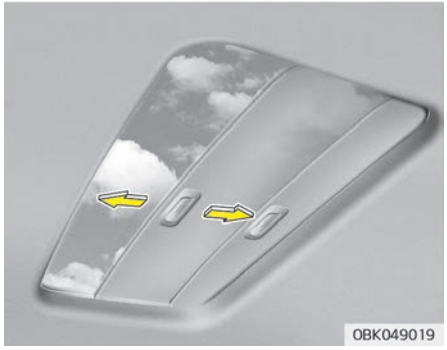
(Continued)

- **Make sure heads, other body parts or after objects are safely out of the way before closing the sunroof to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel which can make a noise.**
- **If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.**

Sunshade



The sunshade will be opened with the glass panel automatically when the glass panel is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.

Resetting the sunroof

The sunroof may need to be reset if the following conditions occur:

- The battery is discharged or the sunroof fuse has been replaced or disconnected.
- The sunroof control switch is not operating correctly.

Reset the sunroof as described below.

1. Place the START/STOP button to the ON position or start the vehicle (indicator ON). It is recommended to reset the sunroof while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.
2. Close the sunroof completely if opened.
3. Release the sunroof control switch.
4. Push the control switch forward until the sunroof tilts and slightly moves up. Then release switch.
5. Push the control switch forward until the sunroof is operated as follows:
   Tilt down ➞ Slide Open ➞ Slide Close.

✻ NOTICE

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If you release the lever during operation, try again from step 2.

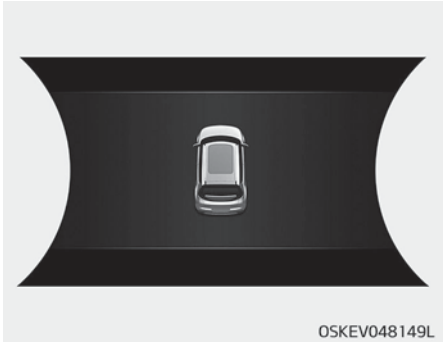
6. Release the sunroof control switch after all operation has completed. (The sunroof system has been reset.)

✻ For more detailed information, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the START/STOP button when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately a few seconds and a message will appear on the LCD window.
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

STEERING WHEEL

Electronic power steering

Power steering uses an electric motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.
Electronic power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.
The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.
Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the START/STOP button ON. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the START/STOP button ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when EPS control unit detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion.
  However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the Electronic Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, the steering effort may be high and abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

(Continued)

(Continued)

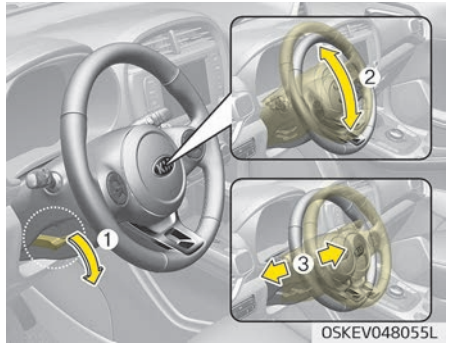
- If the vehicle needs to be jump started due to battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function normally. This is a temporary situation caused by low battery voltage. It will be solved once the battery is charged. Check for normal steering function by turning the steering wheel slowly before driving the vehicle.

Tilt & telescopic steering

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive.You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.
The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3), then pull up the lock-release lever (4) to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

✻ NOTICE

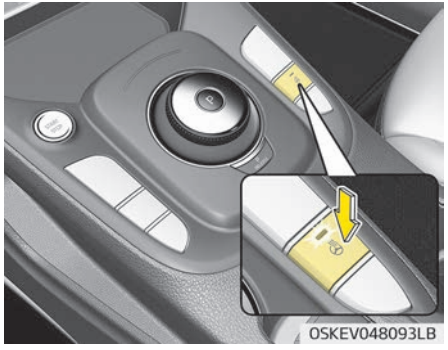
After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

(Continued)

(Continued)

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



With the START/STOP button in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.**
- **When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohole and gasoline. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.**

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

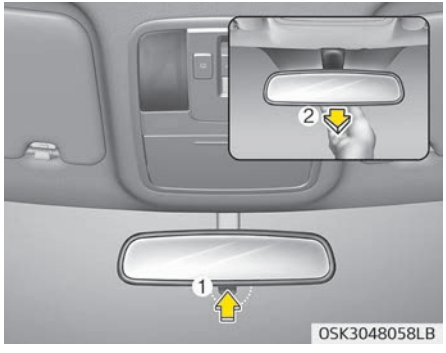
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever(3) is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever(3) toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

✻ (1): Day, (2): Night

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.
When the vehicle is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shifter dial is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.
Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rearview mirrors

- **The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the fro-
(Continued)

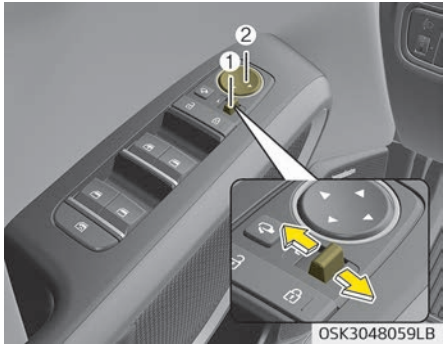
(Continued)

zen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control



The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, move the R or L switch(1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type

To fold the outside rearview mirror depress the button (1) and to unfold it, depress the button (1) again when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession when the "Driver approach" function is activated in User settings. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

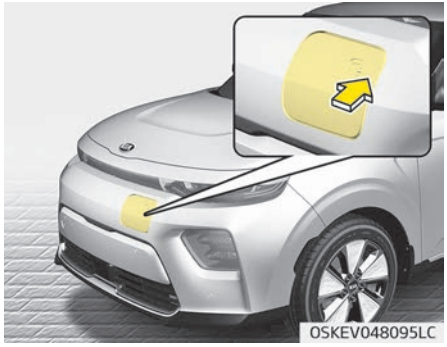
The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the START/STOP button is in OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the vehicle is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

CHARGING DOOR

Opening the charging door



1. Be sure to turn off the power after turning the shifter dial to parking (P).
2. Apply the parking brake on while the brake pedal is depressed.
3. Open the charging door by touching the (▶) of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

✻ NOTICE

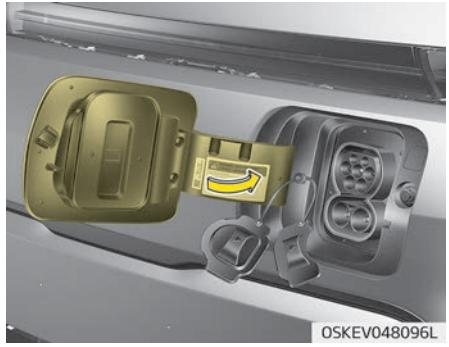
If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.

✻ NOTICE

If the charging door does not open, proceed as follows.

- Check the auxiliary battery.
- When it does not open continuously, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Closing the charging door



1. Close the charging inlet cover securely.
2. Close the charging door securely.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B

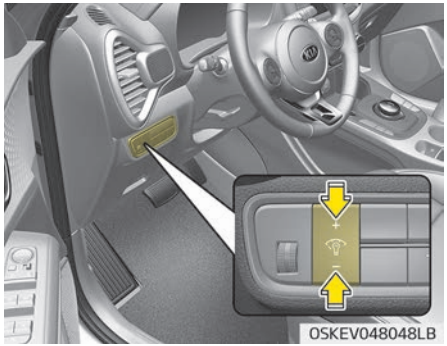


OSKEV048150L/OSKEV048100L

1. Power/Charge gauge
2. Speedometer
3. Warning and indicator lights
4. LCD display (including Trip computer)
5. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
6. Distance to empty

Instrument cluster control

Adjusting instrument cluster illumination



The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button (“+” or “–”) when START/STOP button is ON, or the taillights are turned on.



- If you hold the illumination control button (“+” or “–”), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD display control



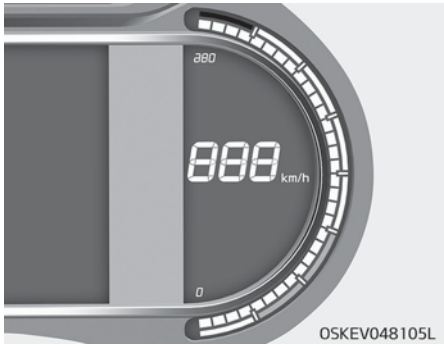
The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

1. : MODE button for change the LCD MODES
2. ∧/∨: MOVE scroll switch for select the items
3. OK: SET/RESET button for set the items or reset the items

✻ For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” on page 5-46.

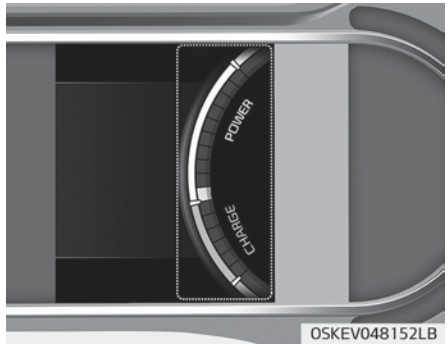
Gauges

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

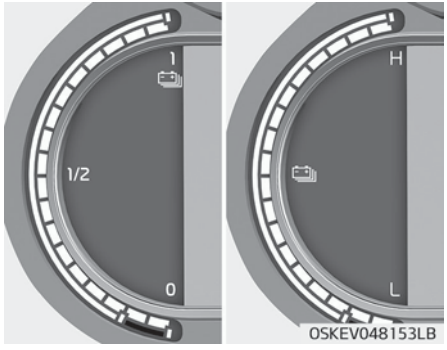
Power/Charge gauge



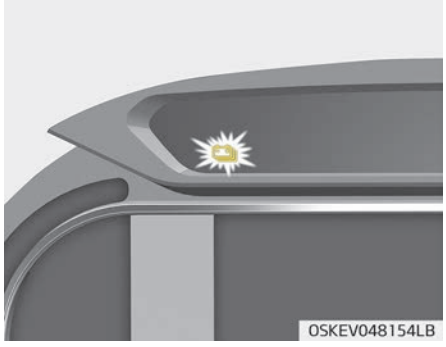
The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- POWER :
  It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- CHARGE :
  It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery. "0 (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "1 (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



When there are 2 gauge bars (near the "0 (Low)" area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.
When the warning lamp turns ON the vehicle can drive an additional 20 ~ 30 km (12 ~ 18 miles) depending on the driving speed, heater/air con ditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

✻ NOTICE

When there are 1-2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.

Distance to empty



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining level of the high voltage battery.

- The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

❇ For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-43.

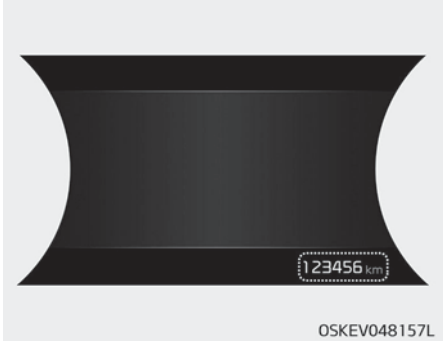
Additional Distance to Empty from Regenerative Braking



OSKEV048156LB

The additional distance to empty which is converted from the energy regenerated by the regenerative braking is displayed if the ECO/ECO+ mode is selected by pressing the Drive Mode button. The display is initialized to 0 if the regenerative braking stops because of acceleration, etc.

Odometer

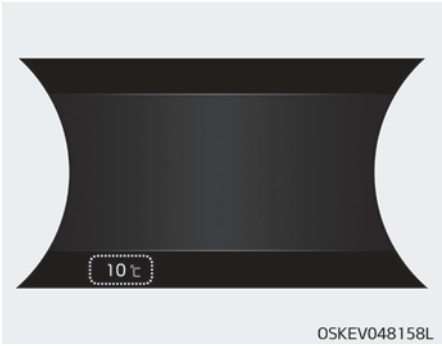


OSKEV048157L

The Odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0 ~ 1,599,999 kilometers or 999,999 miles.

Outside temperature gauge

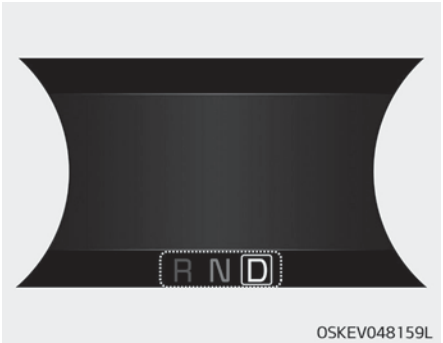


This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1 °C (1 °F).
- Temperature range: -40 °C~60 °C (-40 °F~140 °F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being distracted.
To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)
The temperature unit can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD display.

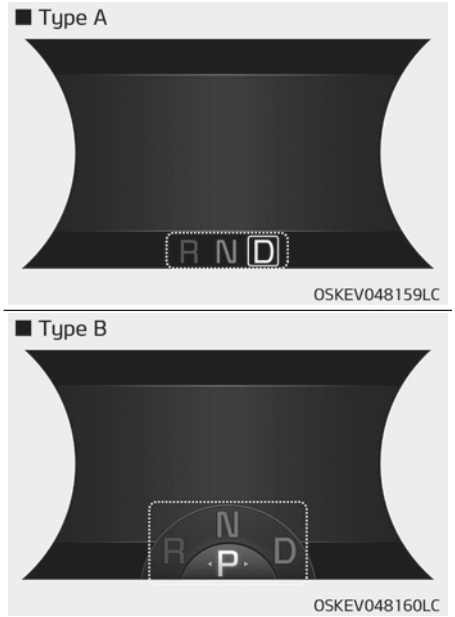
❇ For more details, refer to"LCD Display" on page 5-46.

Reduction gear



This indicator displays which position is selected.
- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D

Shift indicator pop-up



The pop-up indicates the current gear position displayed continuously into other positions (P/R/N/D).
In R/N/D position, type A image is shown, In P position, type B image is shown.

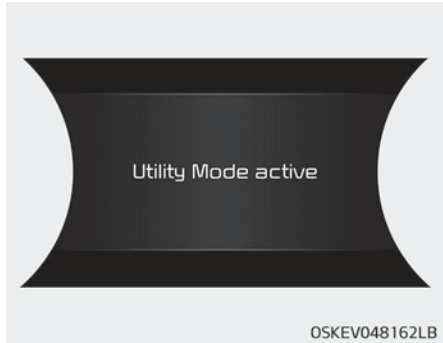
Regenerative braking level indicator



While using the regenerative brakes, you may select the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 by pulling the paddle shifter.

❇ For more details, refer to "Regenerative Braking System" on page 6-16.

Utility mode (if equipped)



The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as while camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.
The driver can activate the Utility Mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- User Settings ➡ Convenience ➡ Utility Mode is selected in the cluster.

System Activation :

When the system is activated:

- The indicator will turn off and the indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.
- Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

System Deactivation :

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the START/STOP button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the User Settings mode.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD Display Control



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

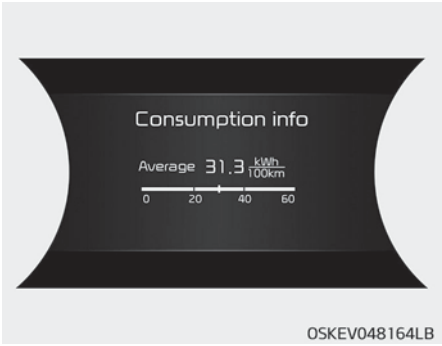
1. : MODE button for changing modes
2. : MOVE switch for changing items
3. OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

	Mode				
	Trip Computer	Turn By Turn	Assist	User Settings	Master warning
Up/ Down	Consumption Info	Route Guidance	Lane Safety/ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go	Head-up display	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info	Destination Info	Attention level	Driver Assistance	
	Drive Info		TPMS	Door	
	Driving Style			Lights	
	Energy Flow			Sound	
				Convenience	
				Service Interval	
				Other features	
				Reset	

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

❈ For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” on page 5-58.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Assist mode



This mode displays the state of :

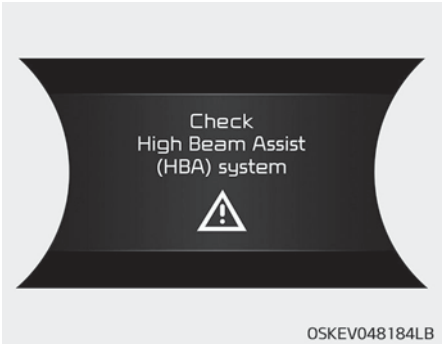
- Lane Safety/Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)
- Tyre pressure

❈ For more details, refer to System information.

Tire pressure status

❈ For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” on page 7-09.

Master warning mode



OSKEV048184LB

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode



OSKEV048166LB

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Head-up display
2. Driver Assistance
3. Door
4. Lights
5. Sound
6. Convenience
7. Service Interval
8. Other features
9. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings



This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

1. Head-up display (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Display Height	Adjust the height(1~20) of the HUD image on the HUD screen.
Rotation	Adjust the degree(-5~+5) of the HUD rotation.
Brightness	Adjust the intensity(1~20) of the HUD brightness.

Items	Explanation
Contents Selection	If below items are checked, the items will be activated. - Audio/Video info - Driving assist info - Lane safety info - Blind-spot safety info
Speedometer size	Small/ Medium/Large
Speedometer color	White/Orange/Green

2. Driver assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
SCC response	• Slow / Normal / Fast To adjust the sensitivity of the Smart Cruise Control system. ❉ For more details, refer to “Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go” on page 6-63.
Driving assist	Driver is able to activate or deactivate below functions. • Leading vehicle departure alert • LFA(Lane Following Assist)
Driver Attention Warning	• High sensitivity / Normal sensitivity / Off To adjust the sensitivity of the Driver Attention Warning. ❉ For more details, refer to the “DAW (Driver Attention Warning)” on page 6-120.

Items	Explanation
Warning timing	• Normal/ Later To select the Warning time
Warning volume	• High/ Medium/ Low To select the Warning volume
Forward Safety	• Active assist, Warning only, Off To select the functions.
Lane Safety	• LKA/ LDW/ Off To select the functions
Blind-spot safety	• Rear cross-traffic safety/ Warning only/ Off To select the functions.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Enable on speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph) • Enable on shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Auto Unlock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn indicator	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. ❈ For more details, refer to “Lighting” on page 5-89.
Shifter Light Brightness (if equipped)	To select the brightness of the shifter light. (Level 1 ~ 4)
Shifter Light Color (if equipped)	To select the color of the shifter light. (White / Grey/ Blue/ Green/ Bronze/ Red)
Head Lamp Delay	If this item checked, the head lamp delay function will be activated.

❈ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Utility Mode	• To activate the utility mode. When activated, electric devices in the vehicle is operated using the high voltage battery. ❈ For more details, refer to “Utility Mode” on page 1-58 in the Electric Vehicle Guide in front of the owner’s manual.
Lock Charging Cable	• This function can be selected one of two menus. - Always mode - While charging mode

Items	Explanation
Welcome Mirror/Light	• If this item is checked, the welcome mirror/light function will be activated.
Wireless charging system	• If this item is checked, the wireless charging system function will be activated.
Wiper/Lights Display	• If this item is checked, the Wiper/Lights Display will be activated.
Auto rear wiper (reverse)	• If this item is checked, the Auto rear wiper will be activated.
Smart recuperation	• If this item is checked the Smart recuperation function will be activated.When activated, the regeneration level is adjusted automatically according to the current driving situation. ❉ For more details, refer to "Smart Regeneration System" on page 6-18.
Icy Road Warning	• If this item is checked, the Icy Road Warning function will be activated.

❉ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Enable Service Interval	If this item is checked, the Service Interval function will be activated.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval function.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

7. Other features (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Aux. Battery Saver+	• To activate or deactivate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function. When activated, the high voltage battery is used to keep the 12V battery charged. ❉ For more information, refer to “Aux. Battery Saver+” on page 1-57 in the Electric Vehicle Guide
Energy consumption auto reset	• Off : The average energy consumption info will not reset automatically whenever recharging. • After Ignition : The average energy consumption info will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle. • After Recharging : The average energy consumption info will reset automatically when recharging. ❉ For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” on page 5-58.
Speedometer Unit	• km/h or MPH To select the Speedometer unit.
Consumption Unit	• km/kWh or kWh/100km To select the Consumption unit.

Items	Explanation
Temperature Unit	• °C / °F To select the temperature unit.
Tire Pressure Unit	• psi / kPa / bar To select the tire pressure unit.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

LCD DISPLAY (IF EQUIPPED)

Overview

LCD displays show the following various information to drivers.

- Trip information
- LCD modes
- Warning messages

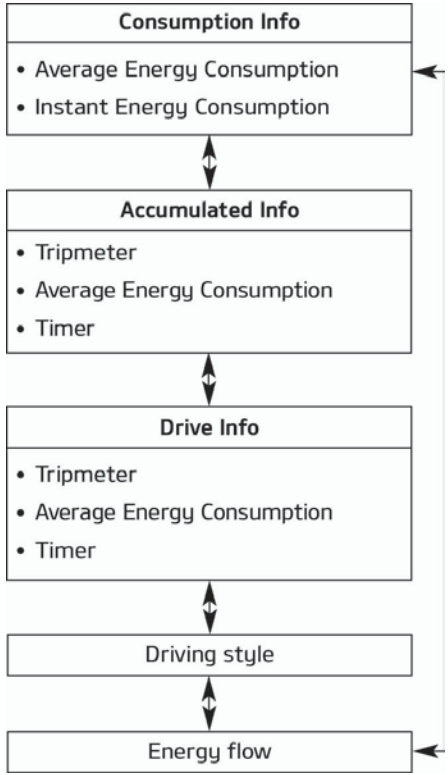
Trip information (trip computer)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

✻ NOTICE

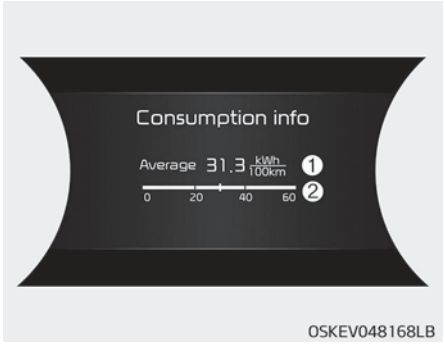
Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



To change the trip mode, scroll the toggle the switch (⋀/⋁) on the steering wheel.

Consumption info display



Average Energy Consumption (1)

- The average energy consumption is calculated by the total driving distance and the high voltage battery consumption since the last average energy consumption reset.
- The average energy consumption can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset
To clear the average energy consumption manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average energy consumption is displayed.

Automatic reset
To automatically reset the average energy consumption select either menu from the 'Energy Consumption Reset' in the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

- After ignition: The average energy consumption will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle.
- After recharging: The average energy consumption will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph), after recharging more than 10%.

✻ NOTICE

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters
■ (0.19 miles)

since the last ignition key cycle before the average energy consumption will be recalculated.

Instant Energy Consumption (2)

- The instantaneous energy consumption is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display while driving.

Accumulated info display

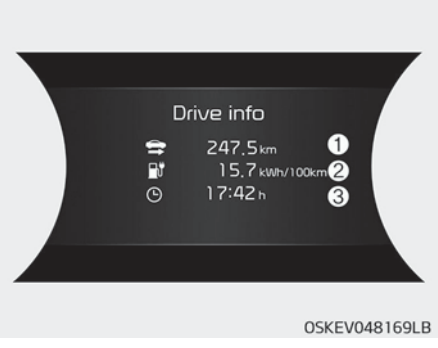


This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).
The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.
To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.
The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

✻ NOTICE

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

Drive info display



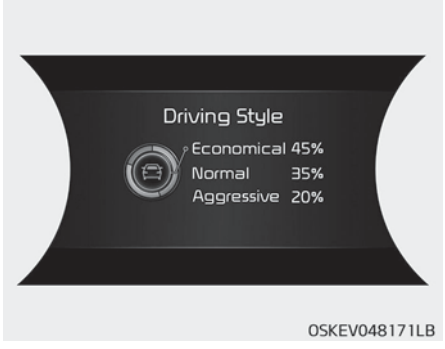
This display shows the trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the vehicle has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.
To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.
The driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

✻ NOTICE

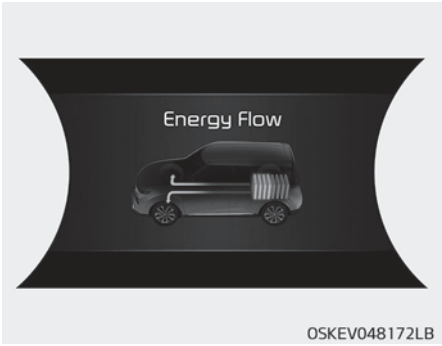
The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the driving information is recalculated.

Driving style



This display shows whether the driver's driving style is Economical, Normal or Aggressive.

Energy flow



The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.
For more details, refer to "Energy flow" on page 1-08 in the Electric Vehicle Guide provided in front of the owner's manual.

LCD display messages

Driving info display



At the end of each driving cycle, the Driving Info message is displayed. This display shows the trip distance (1), average energy consumption (2), driving time (3), charging time status (4) and climate time status (5).
This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the vehicle, and then goes off automatically. The information is calculated for each time the vehicle is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied car navigation system manual for detailed information.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Key not in vehicle

If you open the door when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the vehicle power is not off, the warning message will be displayed.
When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected
This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the START/STOP button.

Press START/STOP button again
This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the START/STOP button was pressed.
If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the START/STOP button again.
If the warning message appears each time you press the START/STOP button, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START/STOP button with key
This warning message is displayed if you press the START/STOP button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse
This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the START/STOP button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P to start vehicle
This warning message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

Shift to P
This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.
At this time, the START/STOP button changes to the ACC position (If you press the START/STOP button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low key battery
This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the START/STOP button to the OFF position.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices
This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.
If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Door, Hood, Tailgate open warning display

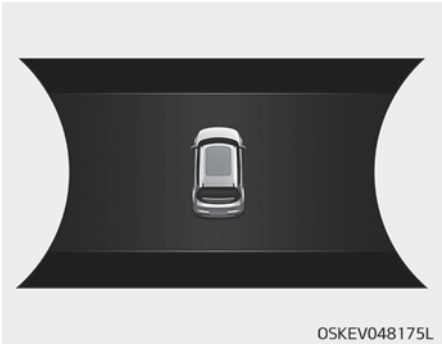

OSKEV048174L

This warning is displayed if any door or the hood or the tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/ tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/ hood/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

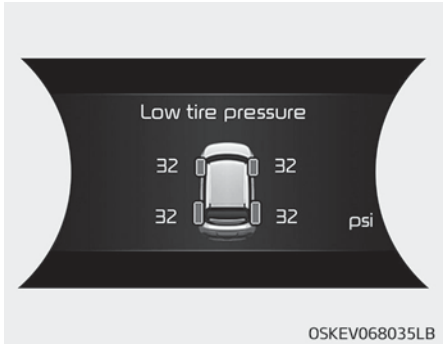
Sunroof open warning display (if equipped)



OSKEV048175L

This warning is displayed if you turn off the vehicle when the sunroof is open. Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low pressure warning display

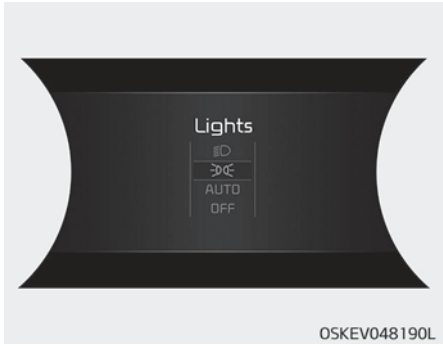


OSKEV068035LB

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

❋ For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 7-09.

Lights mode



OSKEV048190L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.
You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Wiper mode



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.
You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A headlight bulb may need to be replaced.
Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.
Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.
Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist (HBA) system. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA) System” on page 5-94.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Check forward collision avoidance assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system” on page 6-46.

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system.Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" on page 6-99/"RCCW (Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning)" on page 6-110.

Check smart cruise control system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Smart Cruise Control system. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go" on page 6-63.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Driver Attention Warning (DAW). Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 6-120.

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❇ For more details, refer to "Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" on page 6-95.

Shift to P to charge

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.
Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

Remaining time

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging door open

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Aux. Battery Saver+ used while parked

This message is displayed when the Aux. Battery Saver+ function has been completed.

❇ For more information, refer to "Aux. Battery Saver+" on page 1-57 in the Electric Vehicle Guide.

Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.

If this occur, separate the charging connector and re-connect it and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.
If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Low battery

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 8%, this warning message is displayed.
The warning light on the instrument cluster () will turn ON simultaneously.
Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

Charge immediately. power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 3%, this warning message is displayed.
The warning light on the instrument cluster () and the power down warning light () will turn on simultaneously.
The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery / Low EV battery temperature. Power limited

Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.
Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

✻ NOTICE

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.
Turn off the START/STOP button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

Power limited

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

✻ NOTICE

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.
Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.
If this occur, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Check virtual engine sound system

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).
If this occur, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Check electric vehicle system

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.
Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.
If this occur, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle while outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

✻ NOTICE

■ Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Service Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Air bag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.
For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” on page 4-16.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.

2. With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 8-19). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.
   In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.
With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.
Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

⚠ WARNING

■ Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light





These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

(Continued)

(Continued)

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.
Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.
In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

✻ NOTICE

■ Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic power steering (EPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It remains on until the vehicle is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the 12-volt battery level is low or a failure occurs on the charging system such as LDC.
- If the warning light turns on while driving, move the vehicle to a safe location, turn off and turn on the vehicle again, and check if the warning light turns off. If the warning light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Even if the warning light turns off, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  If you drive the vehicle while the warning light is on, vehicle speed may be limited and the 12-volt battery may be discharged.

❊ LDC : Low voltage DC-DC Converter.

High voltage battery low level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Power down warning



This warning light illuminates:

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.
The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

❊ NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.
Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

⚠ CAUTION

When the remaining battery power is low, the POWER DOWN warning light turns on and the output is limited. In that case, charge the battery immediately, otherwise it could be difficult to climb hills or the vehicle may move backward.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

❊ For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” on page 7-09.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❊ For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” on page 7-09.

⚠ WARNING

■ Low tire pressure

- **Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**
- **Continued driving or low pressure tires will cause the tires to overheat and fail.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Master warning light



- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Lamp malfunction
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.
  In this case , have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

■ Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

LED headlamp warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner

⚠ CAUTION

■ LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the FCA system is turned off.
- When the radar sensor or cover is blocked with dirt or snow. Check the sensor and cover and clean them by using a soft cloth.
- When there is a malfunction with FCA. If this occurs, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

❋ For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-46.

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

❋ For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-36.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

❈ For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-36.

Charging cable connection indicator



This indicator illuminates in red when the charging cable is connected.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with Smart Key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the vehicle (indicator ON).
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle (indicator ON).

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the START/STOP button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.
  In this case , have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low beam indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position

• When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High beam assist indicator (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates :

• When the high-Beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.

• If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the high beam assist system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

❊ For more details, refer to "High beam assist" on page 5-75.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

• When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front fog indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear fog indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

• When the rear fog lights are on.

Ready indicator



This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

LKA (Lane Keeping Assistant) system indicator (if equipped)



The LKA indicator will illuminate when you turn the lane keeping assistant system on by pressing the LKA button.
If there is a problem with the system, the yellow LKA indicator will illuminate.

❊ For more details, refer to "Lane keeping assist (LKA) system" on page 6-90.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

• When the cruise control system is enabled.

❊ For more details, refer to "Cruise control system" on page 6-59.

SPORT mode indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

• When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

❊ For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-43.

ECO mode indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

• When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

❈ For more details, refer to “Drive mode integrated control system” on page 6-43.

ECO+ mode indicator



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select “ECO+” mode as drive mode.

❈ For more details, refer to “Drive mode integrated control system” on page 6-43.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Description



The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the HUD screen.



• Head-up display screen operation

The hidden screen will go up when you press the screen operation switch on the left side of the lower part of crash pad and if you press the switch again, the screen will return to its original hidden position.

- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing polarized or inadequate glasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the cluster.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Head Up Display

- **Do not place any accessories on the Head Up Display shutter. It might fall into Head Up Display and can damage the Head Up Display mechanism.**
- **As the Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BCW information of the head up display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.**

Head Up Display Information



1. Turn By Turn navigation information
2. Road signs
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise setting speed
5. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information
6. Lane Keeping Assist information
7. Blind-spot Collision Warning information
8. Warning lights (Low fuel)
9. AV mode information

❈ Road signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available depending on the region.

Head up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection
5. Speedometer size
6. Speedometer color

❈ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" on page 5-46.

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)



Reverse Parking Distance Warning system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle.
This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors (①) are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without Reverse Parking Distance Warning system.

⚠ WARNING

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system is a supplementary function only. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operation Reverse Parking Distance Warning system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when the indicator on the Reverse Parking Distance Warning system OFF button is not illuminated. If you desire to deactivate Reverse Parking Distance Warning system, press the Reverse Parking Distance Warning system OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.) To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)
- This system will activate when backing up with the START/STOP button ON.
  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 5 km/h (3 mph), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while Reverse Parking Distance Warning system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound	Indicator*
When an object is 120 cm to 60 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (23 in. to 12 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.	

* : if equipped

Types of warning sound	Indicator*
When an object is within 30 cm (11 in.) of the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds continuously.	

* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status.
If the indicator blinks, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Non-operational conditions of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system precautions

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.

- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

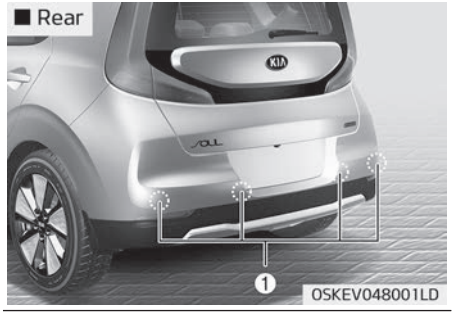
Self-diagnosis

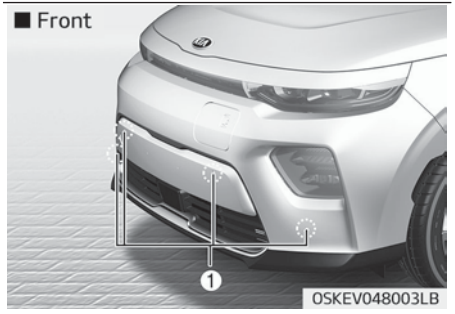
If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in Reverse Parking Distance Warning system. If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to Reverse Parking Distance Warning system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)





Parking Distance Warning system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 in.) in front and 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle.

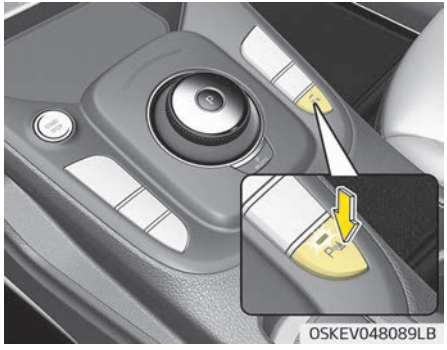
This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.
The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors (①) are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without Parking Distance Warning system.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Distance Warning system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of Parking Distance Warning system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.

Operation of Parking Distance Warning system

Operating condition



- This system activates when the Parking Distance Warning system button is pressed with the START/STOP button ON.
- The indicator of the Parking Distance Warning system button turns on automatically and activates Parking Distance Warning system when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position.

- The sensing distance while backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
- The sensing distance while moving forward is approximately 100 cm (39 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.
- The side sensors are activated when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position.
- If the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12.4 mph), the system automatically turns off. To activate again, push the button.

✻ NOTICE

It may not operate if it's distance from the object is already less than approximately 25 cm (10 in.) when the system is ON.

Type of warning indicator and sound

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
100 cm ~ 61 cm	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
120 cm ~ 61cm	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
60 cm ~ 31cm	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30 cm	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

✻ NOTICE

- The actual warning sound and indicator may differ from the illustration according to objects or sensor status.
- Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- **This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors;**
  It cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
  Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
- **Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.**

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning system

Parking Distance Warning system may not operate normally when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The Reverse Parking Distance Warning system button is off.

There is a possibility of Parking Distance Warning system malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

✻ NOTICE

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. Parking Distance Warning system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any nonfactory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.

(Continued)

(Continued)

5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.
Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving.
Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in Parking Distance Warning system.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.
- 

is displayed. (if equipped).

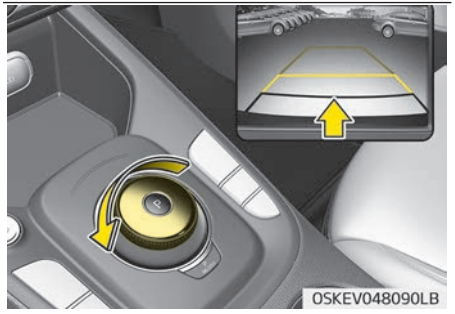
If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to Parking Distance Warning system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)





Rear View Monitor system will activate when the vehicle is on and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
This is a supplemental system that shows the area behind the vehicle through the audio or AVN (Audio/Video/Navigation) display while backing-up.

⚠ WARNING

Rear View Monitor system is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing-up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.**

✻ NOTICE

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the vehicle is turn off and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.
  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the the vehicle is turn off, perform the following:
  1. Open the driver-side door.
  2. Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

If you turn the START/STOP button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.
The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF position.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.
The DRL system turns OFF when:

1. The headlight switch is on
2. The vehicle is off
3. The front fog light is on.
4. Engaging the Parking Brake

✻ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control



The light switch has a headlight and a parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1. OFF position
2. Auto light position
3. Parking light position
4. Headlight position

Parking light position



When the light switch is in the parking light position (3rd position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position

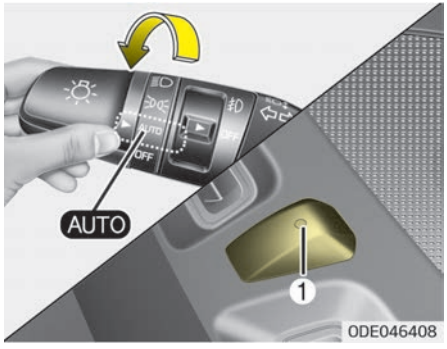


When the light switch is in the headlight position (4th position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The START/STOP button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light (if equipped)



When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

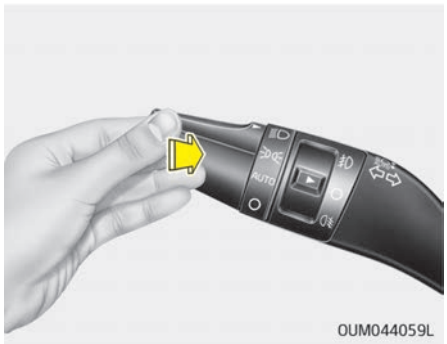
- **Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto light system control.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.**

High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.
To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever to you when the high beam is on. The lever will return to its original position.
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the vehicle is not on.

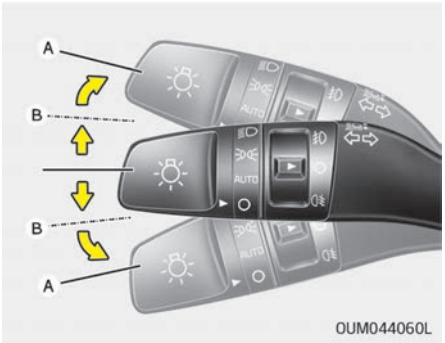
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals



The START/STOP button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.
They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.
To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 0.7 second and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)



Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parklight is turned on.
To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position again.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



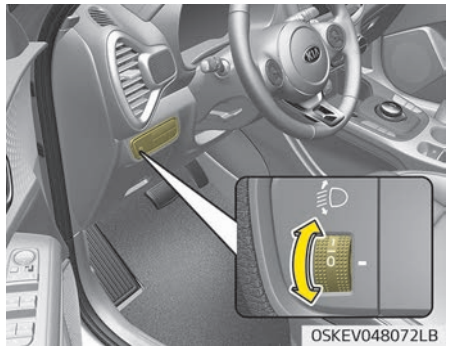
To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch is turned on and the headlight switch is in the park light position.
To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off.

✻ NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the START/STOP button must be in the ON position.

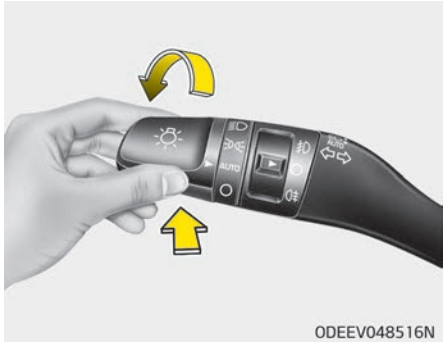
Headlight leveling device (if equipped)



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Driver + Full passengers	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist system is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operation condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
4. High Beam Assist system will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
5. The details of operation with the light switch while High Beam Assist system is on are below.
   1. If the light switch is pushed away, High Beam Assist system will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   2. If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will be on without cancellation of High Beam Assist system. (When you take your hands off the switch the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.)
   3. If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist system, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist system will turn off.
   4. If the light switch is turned to the headlamp position (≡D) from AUTO position, High Beam Assist system will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist system is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the below conditions.

- When the headlamp is detected from the on-coming vehicle.
- When the tail lamp is detected from the front vehicle.
- When headlamp/tail lamp of bicycle/motorcycle is detected.
- When the surrounding is so bright that high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph).

Warning light and message

When High Beam Assist system is not working properly, a warning message ("Check High Beam Assist(HBA) system") will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.
Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations as the system may not operate in the following conditions

- **When the light from on-coming or front vehicle is poor**
- **When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc**
- **When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.**
- **When the front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on and etc.**
- **When external conditions intervene**
- **When there is a a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamps.**
- **When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.**
- **When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, downhill or uphill.**
- **When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.**
- **When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.**
- **When there is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).**
- **When the road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.**
- **When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.**
- **When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.**
- **When the LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system failure indicator (yellow) illuminates (if equipped) and etc.**
- **When front visibility is poor**

(Continued)

(Continued)

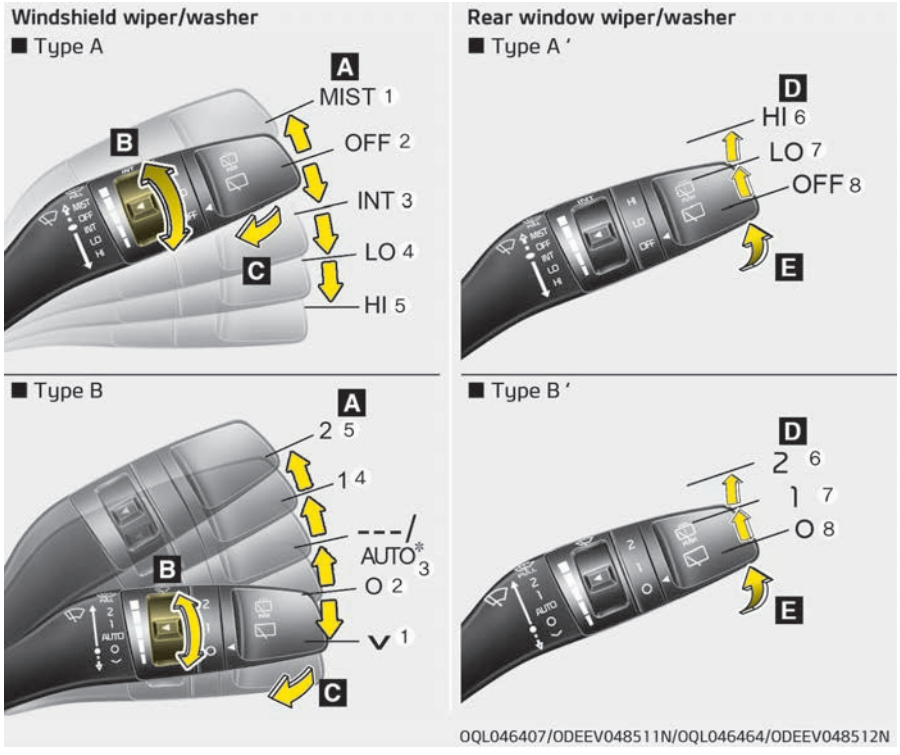
- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow and etc.
- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner and have the system checked to need a calibration.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When you replace or reinstall the windshield glass, or front view camera, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist system unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist system.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc.The system may not be able to function if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the High Beam Assist may not operate due to system limitations. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

WIPERS AND WASHERS



A: Wiper speed control (front)

1. MIST/⋁* – Single wipe
2. OFF/O – Off
3. INT/--- – Intermittent wipe
   AUTO* – Auto control wipe
4. LO/1 – Low wiper speed
5. HI/2 – High wiper speed

B: Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C: Wash with brief wipes (front) *

D: Rear wiper/washer control *

6. HI / 2 – Continuous wipe
7. LO / 1 – Intermittent wipe*
8. OFF / O – Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (rear) *

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the START/STOP button is turned ON.

1. MIST/⋁: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this (MIST/⋁) position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
2. OFF/O: Wiper is not in operation

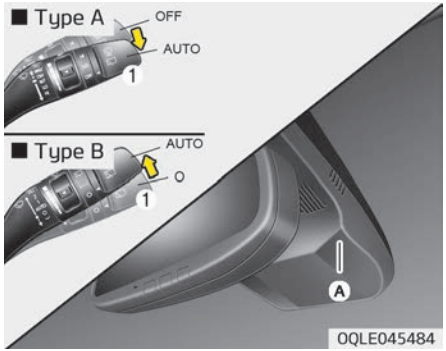
*: if equipped

3. INT/---: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
4. LO/1 : Normal wiper speed
5. HI/2: Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Auto control (if equipped)



The rain sensor (A) located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.
To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).
If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the START/STOP button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the START/STOP button is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- **Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.**
- **Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.**
- **Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.**
  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

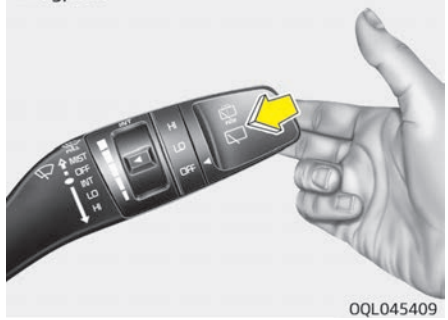
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**
- **When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.**
- **When tinting the windshield, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.**

Windshield washers

■ Type A



OQL045409

■ Type B



ODEEV048513N

In the OFF (0) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.
Use this function when the windshield is dirty.
The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.
The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the motor compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

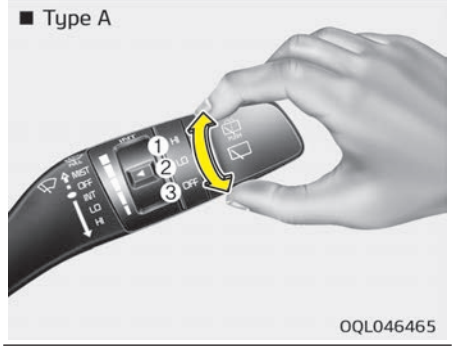
Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

Rear window wiper and washer switch

■ Type A



OQL046465

■ Type B

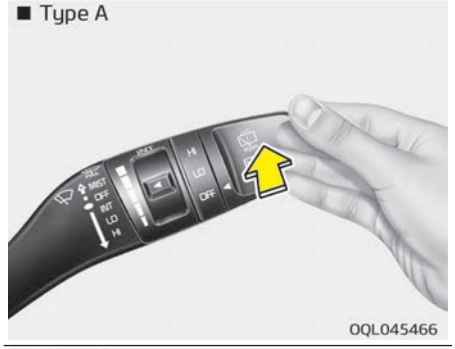


ODEEV048514N

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

1. HI / 2 - Normal wiper operation
2. LO / 1 - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)
3. OFF/O - Wiper is not in operation

■ Type A



OQL045466

■ Type B



ODEEV048515N

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not on.
It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

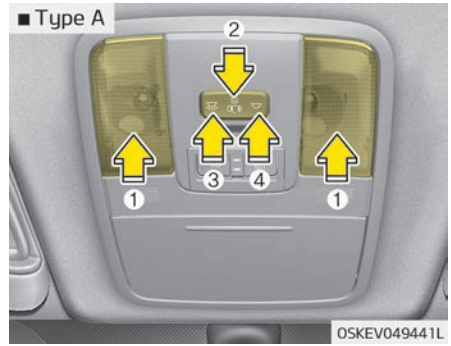
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the START/STOP button is turned off.
If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turns off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed stage.

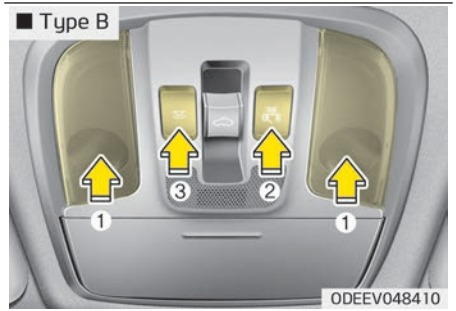
Map lamp

■ Type A



OSKEV049441L

■ Type B



ODEEV048410

- (1) : Press the lamps to turn the front map lamps on an off.
- (2):
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the START/STOP button in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the START/STOP button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).

✻ NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Front Room Lamp:

- Type A

  (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps on.

  (4): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps off.

- Type B

  (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

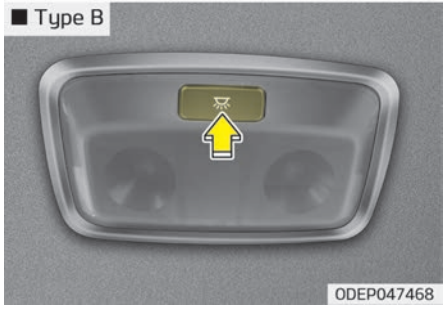
Room lamp

■ Type A



OSKEV048007LB

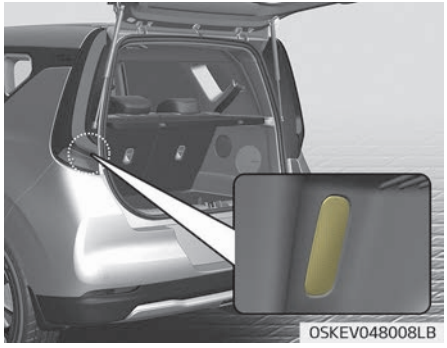
■ Type B



ODEP047468

- : The light stays on at all times.

Tailgate room lamp



OSKEV048008LB

The tailgate room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

✻ NOTICE

The tailgate lamp comes on as long as the tailgate lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate lid securely after using the tailgate.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Vanity mirror lamp

(Continued)

(Continued)

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" on page 5-118.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the vehicle is on.
To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the START/STOP button is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

Operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.
- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is on.

Air conditioning

Kia air conditioning systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 9-15 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

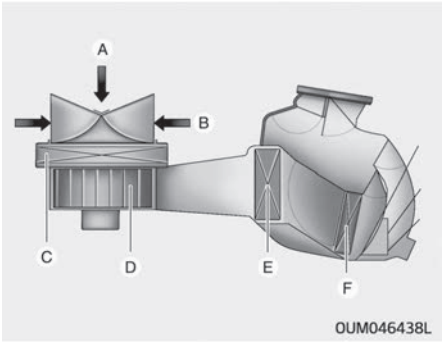
✻ NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter



A: Outside air

B: Recirculated air

C: Climate control air filter

D: Blower

E: Evaporator core

F: Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.
If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

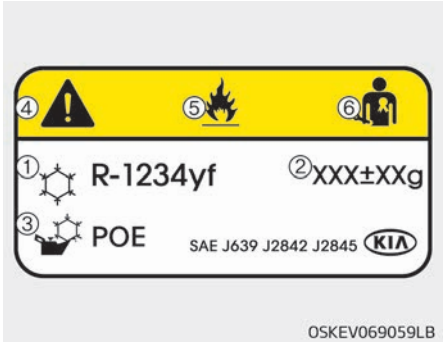
- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



✻ The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below ;

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable Refrigerant
6. Registered Technician to Service Air Conditioning system



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the motor room.
Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 9-15 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

⚠ CAUTION

■ AC Repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.
Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf

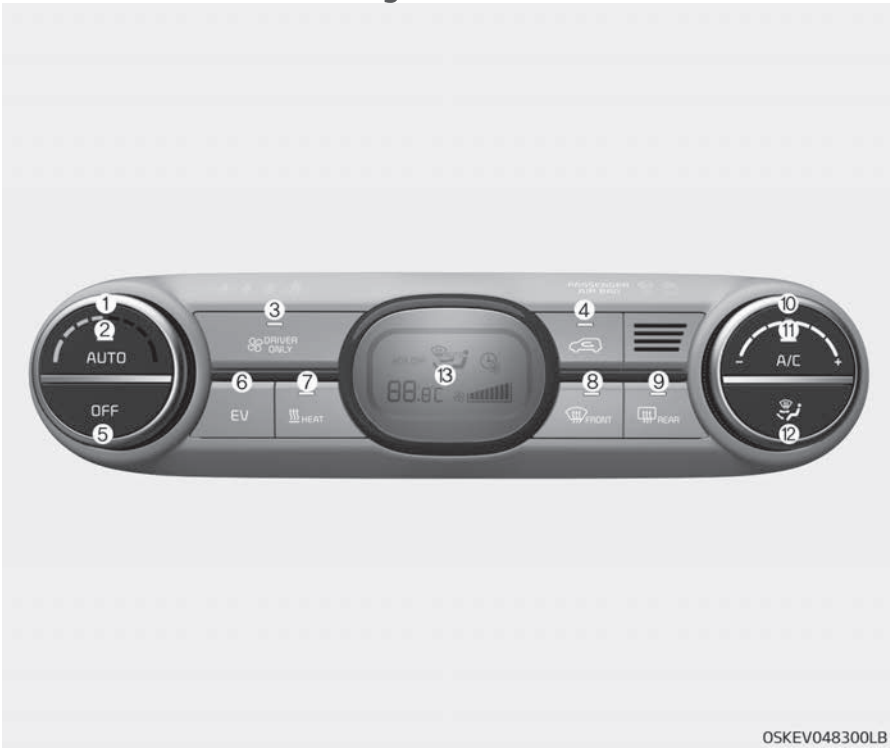




Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Automatic climate control system



OSKEV048300LB

1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Driver only button
4. Air intake control button
5. Blower OFF button
6. EV button
7. HEAT button
8. Front windshield defroster button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Fan speed control knob
11. Air conditioning button
12. Mode selection button
13. A/C display

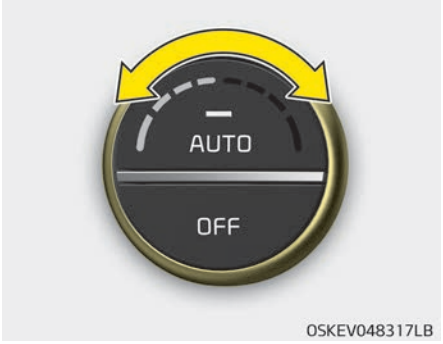
✻ NOTICE

Operating the blower when the START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is ON.

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

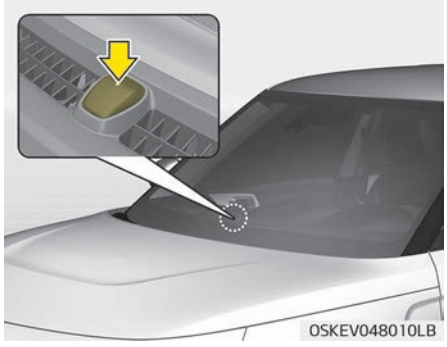
- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button

(Continued)

(Continued)

  - Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control button

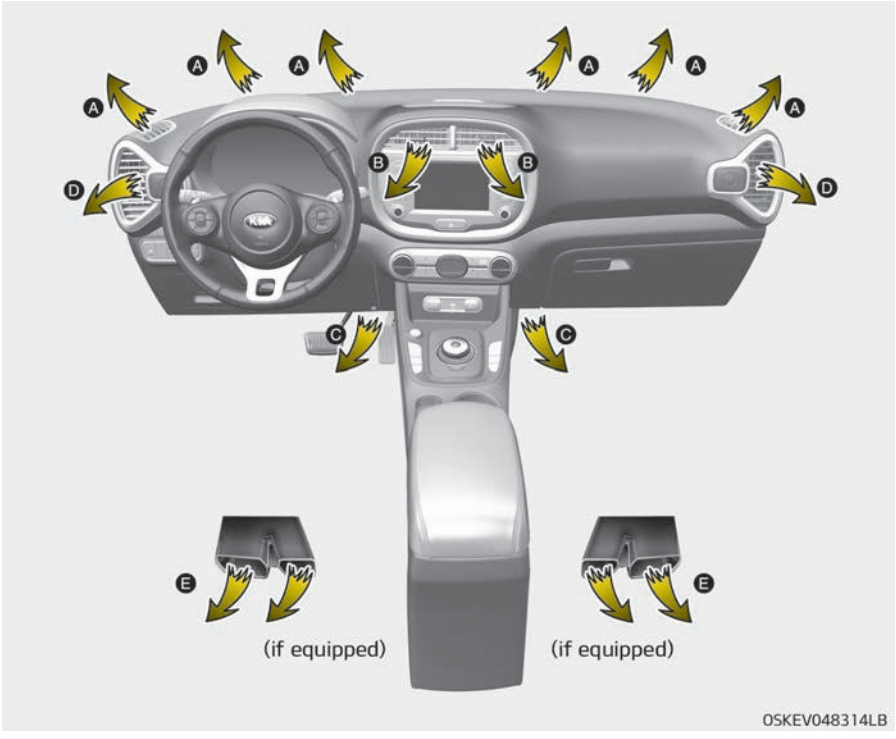
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C/72 °F (23 °C/73 °F Except Europe).



✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Mode selection





The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.
The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

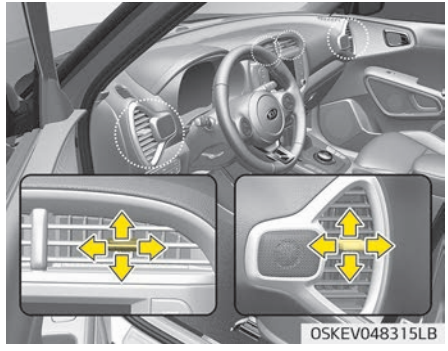
Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

✻ NOTICE

■ 2nd row outlet vents (E, F)

- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the floor (E, F).
- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents (E, F) may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct.

Temperature control

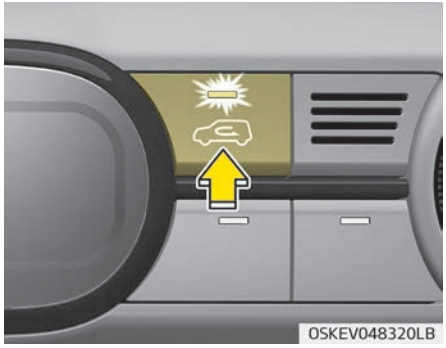


The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the extreme right.
The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the extreme left.
When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5 °C/ 1 °F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F) (if equipped)

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;
While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Air intake control



This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the pas-

(Continued)

(Continued)

senger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.
The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

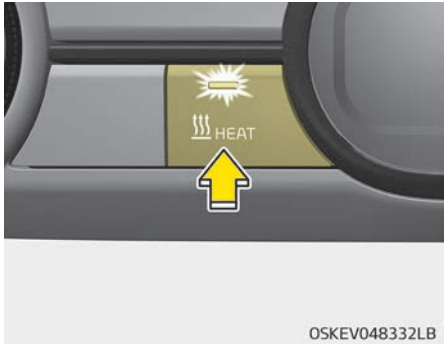
Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

HEAT button



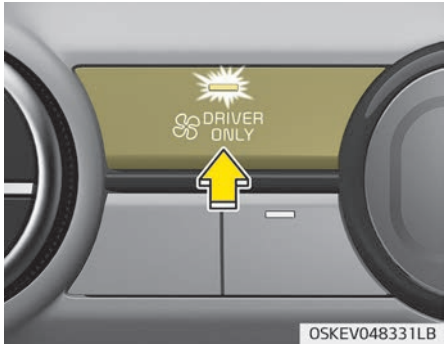
Push the HEAT button to turn the heater on (indicator light will illuminate).
Push the button again to turn the heater off.
The air conditioner and heater uses energy from the battery. If you use the heater or air conditioner for too long, distance to empty can be reduced due to increased power consumption.
Turn off the heater and air conditioner if not necessary.

OFF mode



Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the START/STOP button is in the ON position.

Driver only



If you press the DRIVER ONLY button and the indicator light illuminates, cold air mostly blows in the direction of the driver's seat. However, some of the cold air may come out of other seats' ducts to keep indoor air pleasant.
If you use the button with no passenger in the front passenger seat, energy consumption will be reduced.

Automatic ventilation

The system automatically selects the outside (fresh) air position when the climate control system operates over a certain period of time (approximately 5 minutes) in low temperature with the re-circulated air position selected.

To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level mode and press the re-circulated air position button more than five times within 3 seconds while pressing A/C button.
When the automatic ventilation is canceled, the indicator blinks 3 times. When the automatic ventilation is activated, the indicator blinks 6 times.

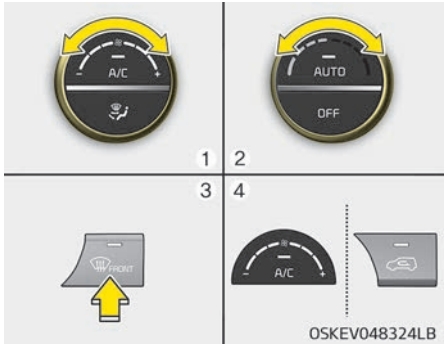
Sunroof inside air recirculation

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened. When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

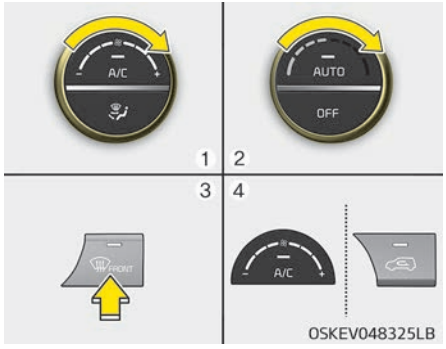
Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button .
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.
   If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button .
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Operation tips

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

⚠ WARNING

■ Windshield heating

Do not use the position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

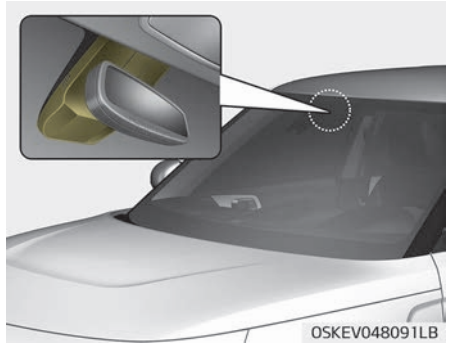
Automatic climate control system



1. Turn the START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ().
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.
This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.
If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

(For European region)

Step 1: Blowing air flow toward the windshield

Step 2: Increasing air flow toward the windshield
Step 3: Operating the air conditioning

Step 4: Outside air position

(For except European region)

Step 1: Operating the air conditioning

Step 2: Outside air position

Step 3: Blowing air flow toward the windshield
Step 4: Increasing air flow toward the windshield

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
When the ADS system is canceled, Indicator on the button will blink 3 times per 0.5 sec or "ADS OFF" will blink 3 times per 0.5 sec and "ADS OFF" will be displayed on the LCD of audio.
When the ADS system is reset, Indicator on the button will blink 6 times per 0.25 sec or "ADS OFF" will blink 6 times per 0.25 sec and "ADS OFF" will be disappeared on the LCD of audio.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

These compartments can be used to store small items.

⚠ CAUTION

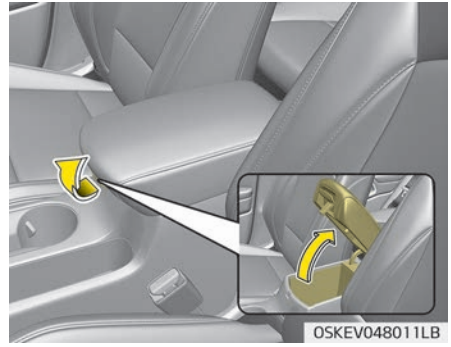
- **To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.**
- **Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Flammable materials

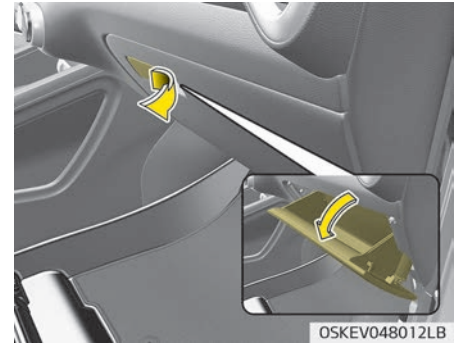
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, push the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

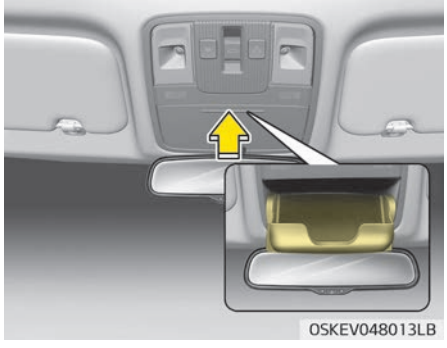
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder

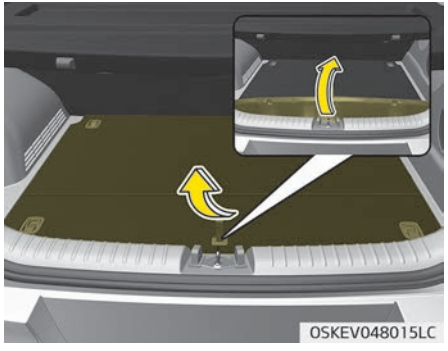


To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

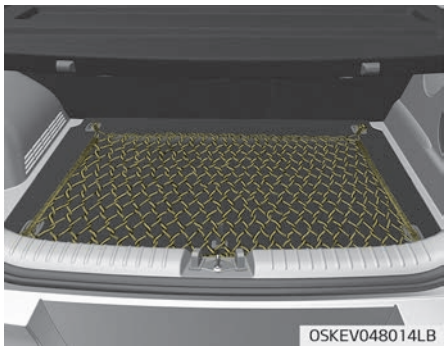
- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.**

Luggage box



You can place tools, etc. in the box for easy access.
Grasp the handle on the edge of the cover and lift it.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.
If necessary, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

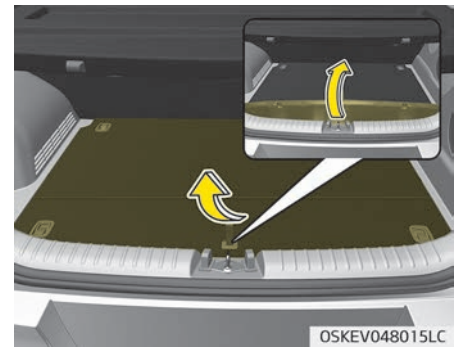
⚠ CAUTION

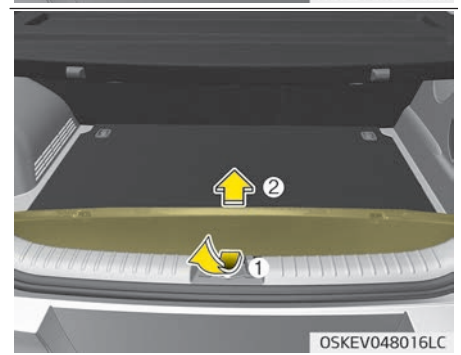
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

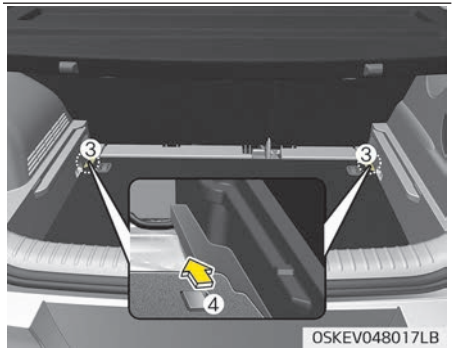
⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Increase cargo space (if equipped)







If you want to increase cargo space,

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it
2. Fold the rear part of the luggage board frontward
3. Pull the luggage board hinge to the end of sliding slot and it will fall down lower to increase cargo space.
4. Slide it frontward (refer to the above pictures)

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



For the cigarette lighter to work, the START/STOP button must be in the ACC position or the ON position.
To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.
Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

⚠ CAUTION

The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.
To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

⚠ WARNING

■ Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING

■ Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of a personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If uncovered cups and cans containing any form of liquid are put into the front/center seat cup holders and the vehicle brakes heavily, the liquid may flow into the narrow openings around cup holders and console, and soak into the vehicle's internal electrical system.**
  To avoid subsequent system malfunction, always firmly cover any container holding liquid.

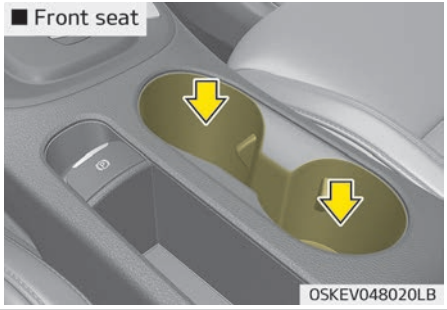
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

✻ NOTICE

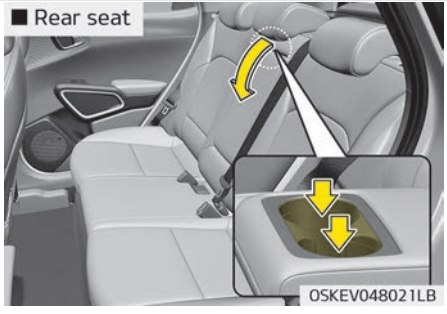
- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

■ Front seat



OSKEV048020LB

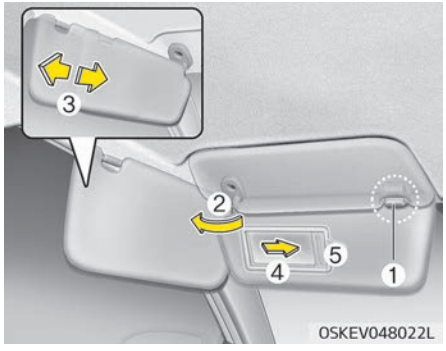
■ Rear seat



OSKEV048021LB

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Sunvisor



OSKEV048022L

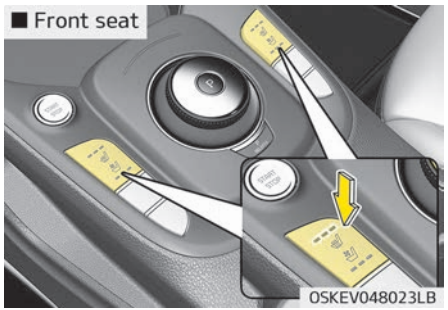
Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.
To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.
To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).
Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (3).
The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before returning the sunvisor to its original position, otherwise it could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

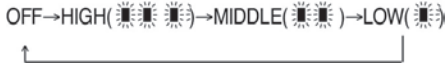


The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the START/STOP button in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

▶ *Temperature control (Manual)*

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:
  - Front seat



  - Rear seat



- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the START/STOP button is turned on.

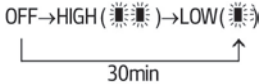
▶ *Temperature control (Automatic)*

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

- Front seat



- Rear seat



You may manually press the button to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the START/STOP button is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automati-

(Continued)

(Continued)

cally depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.**
- **To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.**

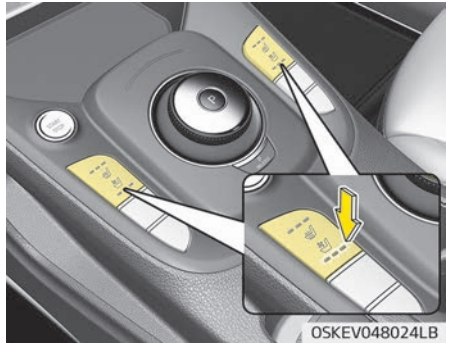
⚠ WARNING

■ Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the switch position.

- If you want to warm your seat cushion, press the switch (red color).
- If you want to ventilate your seat cushion, press the switch (blue color).
- Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:

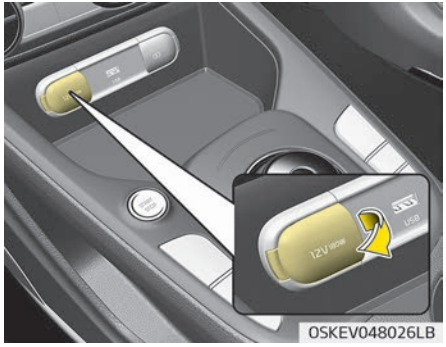
OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

- The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to the OFF position whenever the START/STOP button is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the vehicle on.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Refrain from using the heater or A/C if you need to use the multipurpose socket. If the heater or A/C has to be used simultaneously, have it to the lowest setting.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some add-on electrical equipment will induce electromagnetic interference. This will lead to subsequent malfunction or hinder good reception of the Audio/Video and electrical system.**
- **Always make sure that electric add-ons are fully plugged into the multipurpose sockets. Insecure contacts may lead to electrical malfunctions.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

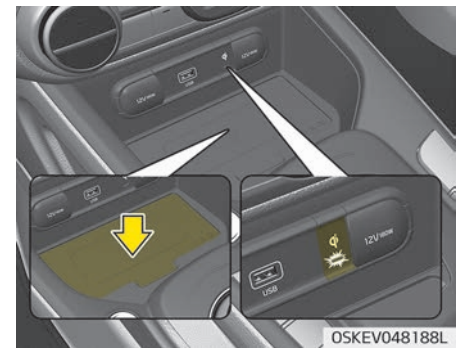
USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable. The electrical devices can be recharged when the START/STOP button is in ACC/ON/START position.
The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.
Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- Some devices are not supported for fast charging but will be charged with normal speed.
- Use the USB charger when the vehicle is on to prevent battery discharge.
- Only devices that fits the USB port can be used.
- The USB charger can be used only for battery charging purposes.
- Battery chargers cannot be charged.

Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)



A wireless smart phone charging system located in front of the center console.
Firmly close all doors, and turn the ignition to ACC or IGN ON. To start wireless charging, place the smart phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad.
The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with QI per single usage only. Please refer to the smart phone accessory cover or the smart phone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smart phone supports QI function.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smart phone charging

1. Remove any object on the smart phone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smart phone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting the USM on the instrument cluster. (Please refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-39 for details).

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

If you leave the smart phone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance (function) after the 'Good bye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

✻ NOTICE

For some manufacturer' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the center of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.

(Continued)

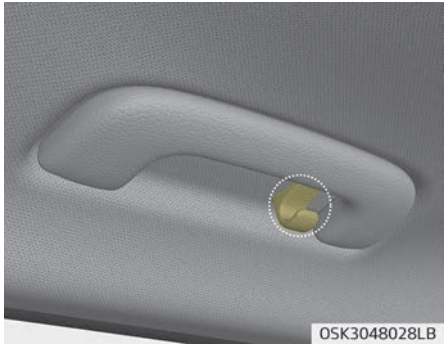
(Continued)

- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

✻ NOTICE

- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones. Which are not verified for the Qi specification.
- For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

Clothes hanger



✻ This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

A coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

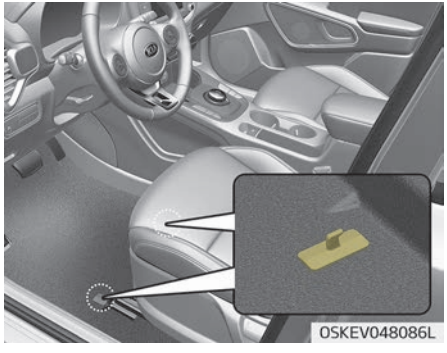


Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or
(Continued)

(Continued)

when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

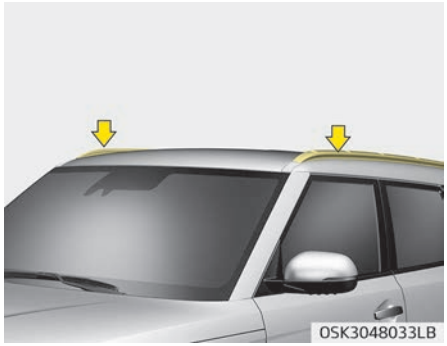
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.
Crossbars and fixing components needed to install the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner or other qualified shop.

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**
- **When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof (if equipped).**

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

✻ If your vehicle is equipped with AVN (Audio, Video and Navigation) system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

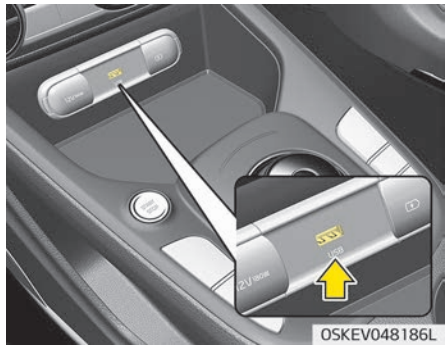
Antenna

Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data.

USB port



You can use an USB port to plug in an USB or or iPod®.

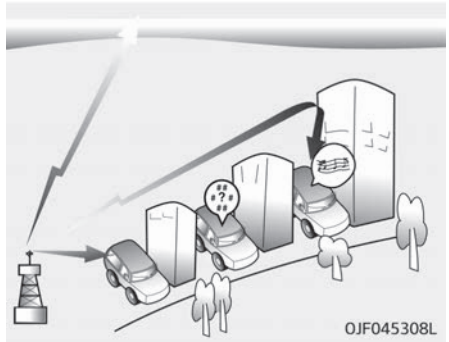
✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

✻ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

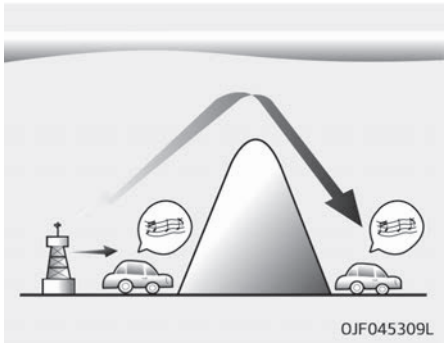
How vehicle radio works

FM reception



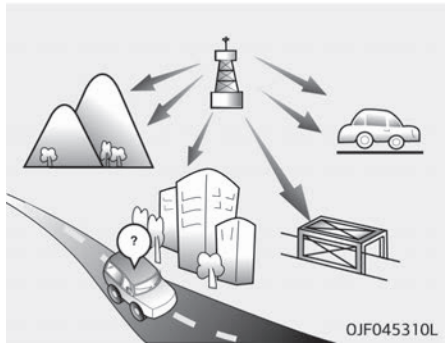
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.
However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

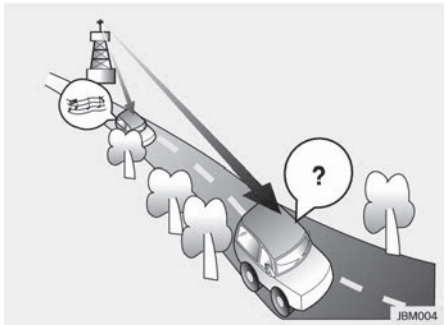


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

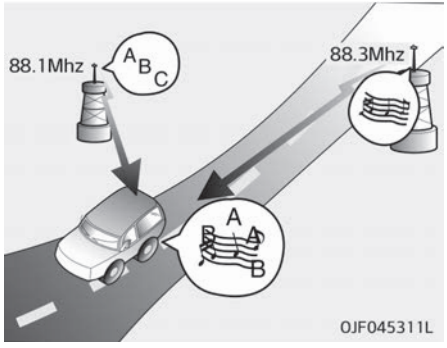


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.

- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cell phone use

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

⚠ WARNING

■ Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 6-04
Before entering vehicle 6-04
Before starting 6-04
Start/Stop button 6-05
Illuminated START/STOP button 6-05
START/STOP button position 6-05
Starting the vehicle 6-07
Turing off the Vehicle 6-08
Reduction gear 6-09
Reduction gear operation 6-09
LCD display messages 6-11
Good driving practices 6-15
Regenerative braking system 6-16
Regenerative braking (Paddle shifter) 6-16
One pedal driving 6-17
Smart regeneration system (if equipped with smart cruise control system) 6-18
System setting 6-18
To Activate Smart Regeneration System 6-18
Smart regeneration system will be temporarily canceled when: 6-19
To resume smart regeneration system 6-19
To turn smart regeneration system off 6-19
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor (front radar) 6-20
System malfunction 6-20
Limitations of the system 6-21
Brake system 6-24
Power brakes 6-24
Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-26
AUTO HOLD 6-30
Warning messages 6-32
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-34
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-36
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-39
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-40
Emergency stop signal (ESS) 6-40
Good braking practices 6-41
Drive mode integrated control system 6-43
Drive mode 6-43
Initial setting for each drive mode 6-44
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (sensor fusion) 6-46
System setting and activation 6-46
FCA warning message and system control 6-47
Brake operation 6-49
FCA sensor (front radar/front camera) 6-50
System malfunction 6-51
Limitations of the system 6-52
Recognizing pedestrians 6-56
Cruise control system 6-59
Cruise control switch 6-60
To set cruise control speed 6-60
To increase cruise control set speed 6-61
To decrease the cruising speed 6-61
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on 6-61
To cancel cruise control 6-61
To resume cruising speed 6-62
To turn cruise control off 6-62
Smart cruise control with stop & go system 6-63

Smart cruise control switch..... 6-64
Speed setting..... 6-65
Vehicle to vehicle distance setting..... 6-69
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control..... 6-73
To convert to cruise control mode..... 6-74
Limitations of the system..... 6-74
Leading vehicle departure alert 6-79
System setting and operating conditions..... 6-79
Speed limit control system 6-81
To set speed limit..... 6-81
To turn off the speed limit control..... 6-82
Lane Following Assist (LFA) system 6-84
LFA system operation..... 6-85
LFA system malfunction..... 6-87
Limitation of the system..... 6-87
Lane keeping assist (LKA) system 6-90
LKA system operation..... 6-91
LKA system malfunction..... 6-95
LKA system function change..... 6-96
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Lane-Change
Oncoming function (Except Mexico)..... 6-97
Function operation..... 6-97
Warning message and function control..... 6-97
Limitations..... 6-98
Blind-spot collision warning/blind-spot collision-
avoidance assist 6-99
System description..... 6-99
System setting and activation..... 6-100
Warning message and system control..... 6-101
Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system / Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) system 6-110
System description..... 6-110
System setting and activation..... 6-110
Warning message and system control..... 6-112
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)..... 6-120
System setting and activation..... 6-120
Resetting the system..... 6-121
System disabled..... 6-121
System malfunction..... 6-122
Special driving conditions..... 6-124
Hazardous driving conditions..... 6-124
Reducing the risk of a rollover..... 6-124
Rocking the vehicle..... 6-125
Smooth cornering..... 6-126
Driving at night..... 6-126
Driving in the rain..... 6-126
Driving in flooded areas..... 6-126
Driving off-road..... 6-126
Highway driving..... 6-126
Winter driving..... 6-128
Snowy or icy conditions..... 6-128
Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant..... 6-130
Check battery and cables..... 6-130
Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary..... 6-130
Check spark plugs and ignition system..... 6-130
To keep locks from freezing..... 6-130
Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system..6-130
Don't let your parking brake freeze..... 6-131

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath..... 6-131
Carry emergency equipment..... 6-131
Vehicle weight..... 6-132
Base curb weight..... 6-132
Vehicle curb weight..... 6-132
Cargo weight..... 6-132
GAW (Gross axle weight)..... 6-132
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)..... 6-132
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)..... 6-132
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)..... 6-132
Overloading..... 6-132

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check the area underneath the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear-view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the POWER is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 4-16 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into "D (Drive)" or "R (Reverse)".

⚠ WARNING

■ Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement. Driving while under the influence of drugs is

(Continued)

(Continued)

as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.
You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.
If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**

START/STOP BUTTON

Illuminated START/STOP button



Whenever the front door is opened, the START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the START/STOP button is ON position.

START/STOP button position

OFF

To turn off the vehicle power (ON position), press the START/STOP button with the shifter dial in the P (Park) position. When you press the START/STOP button without the shifter dial in the P (Park) position, the START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.
If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
In addition, if the START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the vehicle START/STOP button will not work. Press the START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the vehicle (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the vehicle START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the vehicle START/STOP button with the shifter dial in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC (Accessory)

Press the START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks (if equipped with anti-theft steering column lock) and electrical accessories are operational.
If the START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

Press the START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started. Do not leave the START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the vehicle is not ON.

START/RUN

To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the START/STOP button with the shifter dial in the P (Park). For your safety, start the vehicle with the shifter dial in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the START/STOP button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the START/STOP button changes as follow:
OFF ➡ ACC ➡ ON ➡ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the vehicle START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion.This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shifter dial is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the vehicle start/stop button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**

✻ NOTICE

- The vehicle will start by pressing the START/STOP button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even when the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle is ON.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shifter dial is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the START/STOP button. If the vehicle starts, the "" indicator will come on.

✻ NOTICE

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
- If ambient temperature is low, the "" indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

✻ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the "" indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shifter dial to the P (Park) position.
  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shifter dial in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.



✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the START/STOP button with the smart key.
  The side with the lock button should be contacted directly.
  When you press the vehicle START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally.
  Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the vehicle START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The vehicle can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the vehicle START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Turing off the Vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the START/STOP button to turn the vehicle off.
5. Make sure the "🚗" indicator light on the instrument cluster is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the "🚗" indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

REDUCTION GEAR

Reduction gear operation

⚠ WARNING

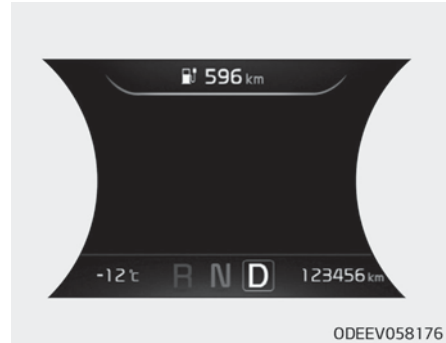
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the START/STOP button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**



Select gear positions by turning the shift dial.
For your safety, always depress the brake pedal while shifting to another gear.

Gear position



The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).
To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.
If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

- With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive). However, the transmission will be shifted to P (Park) once when the following conditions are met.
  - The brake/accelerator pedal is not depressed
  - The seat belt is unfastened
  - The vehicle speed is below 2 km/h (1 mph)
- When the vehicle is over a certain speed, the gear does not shift to P (Park) when the P button is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.
To shift to R (Reverse), turn the shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.
To shift to N (Neutral), turn the shift dial to [N] position then the car is 'START/RUN', or press the [P RELEASE] button when the car is 'ON'.
Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.
In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the gear remains in N (Neutral) and the START/STOP button will be in the ACC position.
To turn off the vehicle from the ACC position, press the [P] button within 3 minutes. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) and turn off.
When the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes with the START/STOP button in the ACC position and the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle is automatically turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.
To shift to D (Drive), turn the shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.
To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the START/STOP button in the ON position.
3. Press the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) button.

✻ NOTICE

For your safety, you cannot shift the gear while the charging cable is connected.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.
Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump Starting" on page 7-05) or have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the START/STOP button in the OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

LCD display messages

Shifting conditions not met

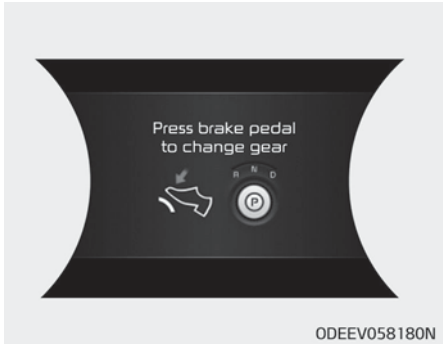


OSKEV058113L

The message appears on the LCD display in the following conditions:

1. When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.
2. When the gear is shifted while the vehicle is in Utility mode.

Press brake pedal to change gear



ODEEV058180N

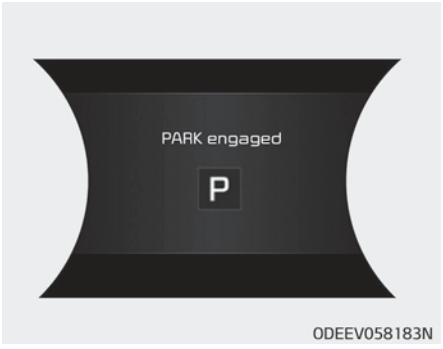
The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.
Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



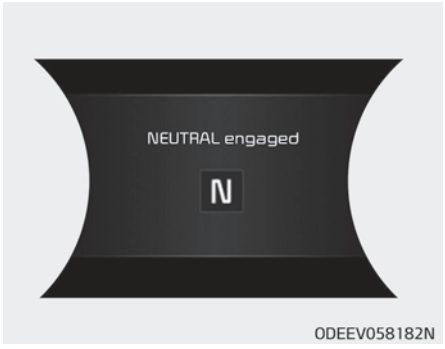
The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.
Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged



The message appears on the LCD display when the P (Park) position is engaged.

NEUTRAL engaged



The message appears on the LCD display when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

Gear already selected



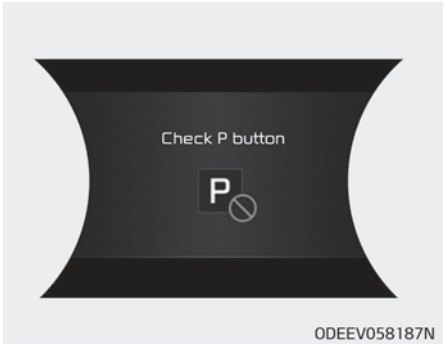
The message appears on the LCD display when the selected gear button is pressed again.

PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle



The message is displayed when there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.
Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Check P button



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P button.
Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Check shifter dial



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the shift buttons.
Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Rotary shifter stuck



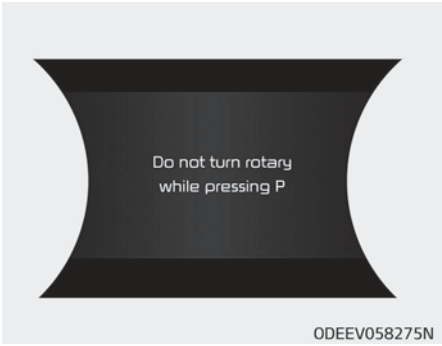
The message appears on the LCD display when the shifter dial is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shifter dial.
Make sure that there is no object on top of the shifter dial. If the problem persists, immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Shift button held down



The message appears on the LCD display when the shift button is continuously pressed or there is problem with the button.
Make sure that there is no object on top of the shift button. If the problem persists, immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Do not turn rotary while pressing P



The message appears on the LCD display when the shift dial is not turned while pressing P button.
Make sure that shifter dial is not turned while pressing P button.

Good driving practices

- Never shift to P (Park) or from N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift to P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

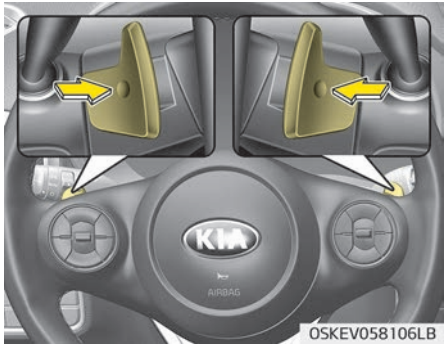
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Kia recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

REGENERATIVE BRAKING SYSTEM

Regenerative braking (Paddle shifter)



The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking.

- Left side (): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side (): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter for more than 0.5 seconds and One Pedal Driving function is operated, increasing the regenerative braking. In this case, stopping the vehicle is possible by keep on pulling the paddle shifter.
  Refer to "One Pedal Driving" on page 6-17.
- With the Smart Regeneration System activated, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

✻ NOTICE

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The [] and [] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- The Cruise Control system or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.



The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster. Initial setting of the regenerative braking level vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Initial setting
ECO+	2
ECO	2
COMFORT	1
SPORT	1

✻ For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-43.

One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

Operating conditions

The system enters the operating condition when the conditions below are met:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

To operate:

- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter while coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h, release the paddle shifter to return to the previously set level.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- While the One pedal driving is in activation, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal.

Automatic engagement of EPB

After the vehicle is stopped by the One Pedal Driving function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The hood is open
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.

⚠ WARNING

- **Stopping the vehicle may not be possible according to the vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.**
- **Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead to slipping of the tires and skidding of the vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.**

SMART REGENERATION SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED WITH SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM)

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimizes the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the fuel efficiency and assisting the driver.

System setting

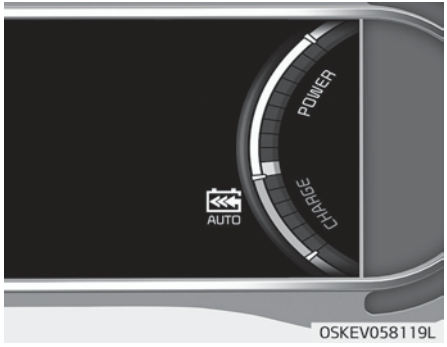
The Smart Regeneration System enters the ready status when:
The gear is in P (Park) and select 'User settings ➡ Convenience ➡ Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.
The setting is maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
Pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

To Activate Smart Regeneration System

With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) and one of the condition below is met.
- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

⚠ WARNING

When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



When the system is turned on from the User Settings mode, but the front radar doesn't recognize the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.



If the front radar recognizes the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in blue. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.
However, current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal while the system is in activation. Also, the system is cancelled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Smart regeneration system will be temporarily canceled when:

- Cancelled manually
  Pulling and holding the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second.
  The Smart Regeneration System turns off temporarily and AUTO for the regenerative braking level disappears from the cluster.
- Cancelled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - The Cruise Control System (including the Smart Cruise Control system) is in activation.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.

⚠ WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

To resume smart regeneration system

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System while driving, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second again. Then, AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the cluster.

To turn smart regeneration system off

To turn off the system, shift to P (Park) and deselect 'User Settings ➟ Convenience ➟ Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor (front radar)

In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**

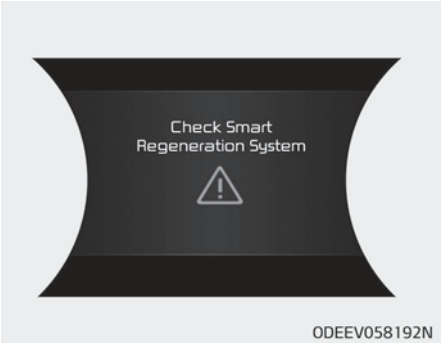
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed.**
  Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Use only genuine Kia parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**

System malfunction

Check Smart Regeneration System



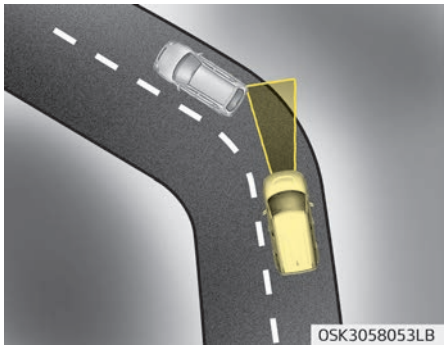
ODEEV058192N

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word 'AUTO' on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.
Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

On curves

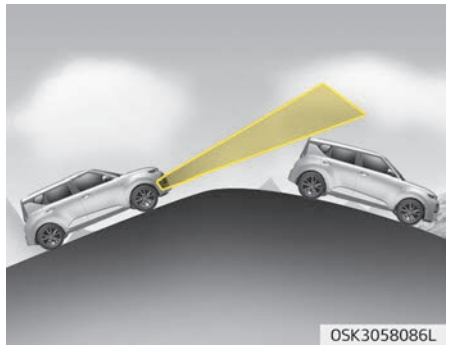


- When coasting on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.
  Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.
  The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



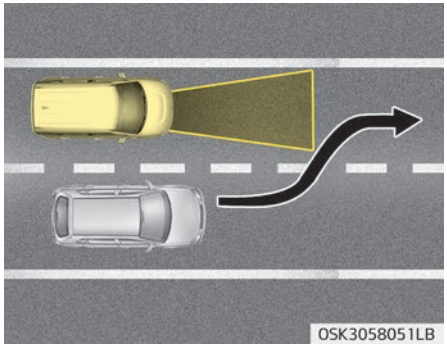
- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.
  Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Regeneration System.

On inclines



- When coasting on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.
  Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.
  The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

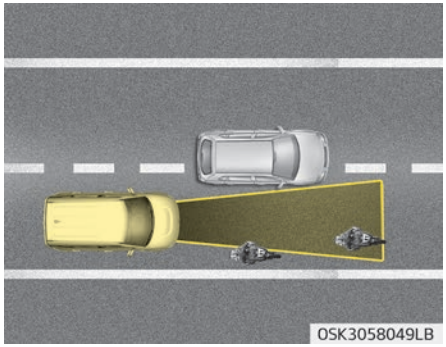
Lane changing



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.

Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- **If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.**
- **Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.**
- **Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The Smart Regeneration System cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure
- Installing different type of tires

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle's brake system is power-assisted by the electric hydraulic pump. In the event the brakes lose power because of a brake control system malfunction, unstable power supply or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however will be longer. Please have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the brake pedal does not return to its normal position when released, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Brakes

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way.**
  Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

✻ NOTICE

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously without the "" indicator ON. The battery may be discharged.
- Some noise and vibration may occur during braking. This is normal.
- In below cases, some electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily. This is normal operation.
  - When the pedal is pushed down very quickly

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the pedal is pushed down multiple times in short intervals
- When the ABS function is activated during braking

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes (if equipped). You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.
Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Brake wear

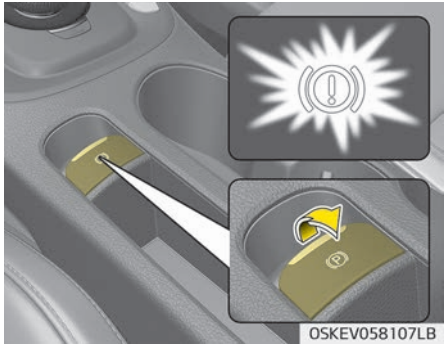
This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shifter dial into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Vehicle START/STOP button in the OFF position.**
  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

Electronic parking brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on. Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the vehicle is turned off. However, if you keep pressing the EPB switch till the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

✻ NOTICE

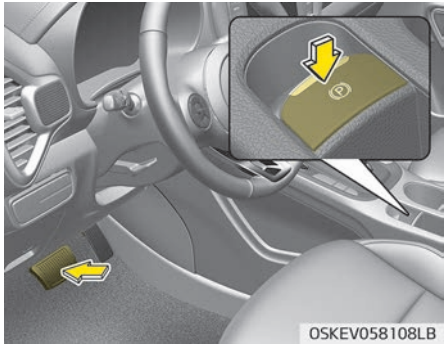
On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer if the vehicle does not stand still, do as follows:

1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electronic parking brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Have the START/STOP button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic parking brake) automatically:

- shifter dial in P (Park)
  With the vehicle is on, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- shifter dial in N (Neutral)
  With the vehicle is on, depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Automatic Transaxle
  1. Start the vehicle.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, hood and trunk(tailgate).
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shifter dial is in R (Rear), D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

✻ NOTICE

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the START/STOP button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

EPB (Electronic parking brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems

✻ NOTICE

If the driver turns the vehicle off by mistake while Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. (Vehicle's equipped with Auto Hold)

System warning



- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the hood or trunk(tailgate) is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shifter dial in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shifter dial is securely positioned in P (Park).**

(Continued)

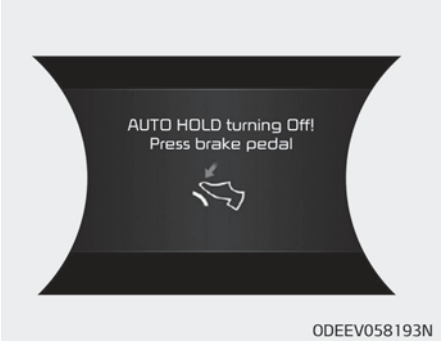
(Continued)

- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.**
- **The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.**
- **When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.**

System warning



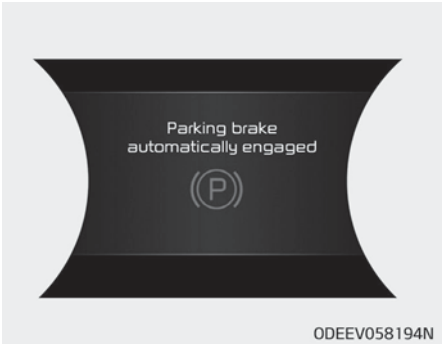
ODEEV058193N

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

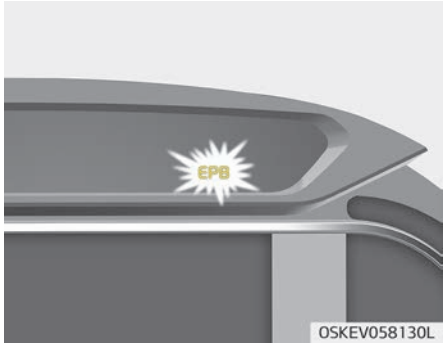
Depress the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

System warning



If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated because of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the START/STOP button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.
If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.
If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the vehicle off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop.**
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop.**
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

✻ NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

When the EPB (Electronic parking brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, load the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

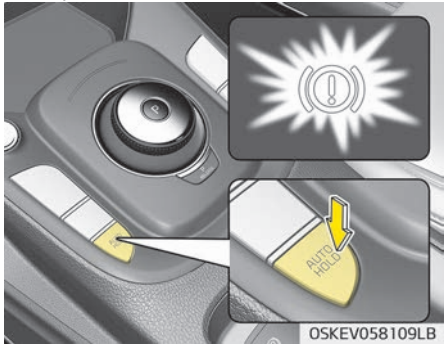
⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

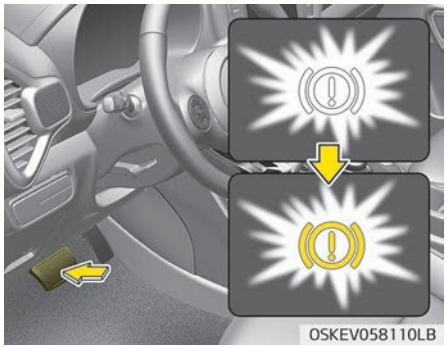
AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Set up



1. With the driver's closed, door, hood, trunk (tailgate) or depress the brake pedal and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

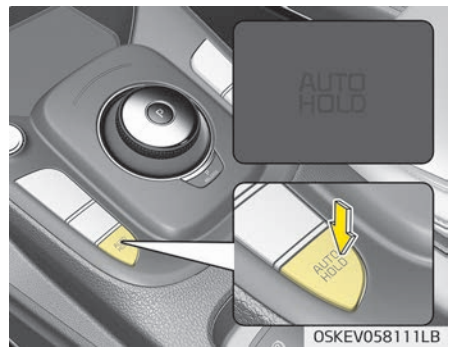
Leaving

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shifter dial in D (Drive) or manual mode or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.
Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel



To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.

To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch while depressing the brake pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - Driver's door or hood or trunk(tailgate) is opened
  - The shifter dial is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
  - Driver's door or hood or trunk (tailgate) is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle moved several times
  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operation noise.

⚠ WARNING

- **Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill or back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, trunk (tailgate), hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.
In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

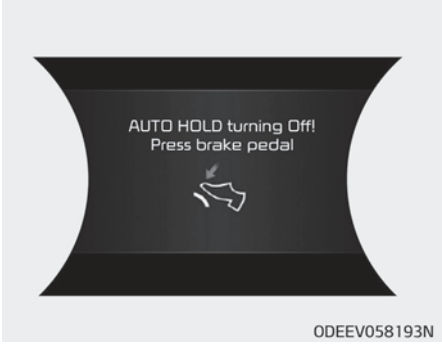
Warning messages

Parking brake automatically engaged



When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD turning off! Press brake pedal

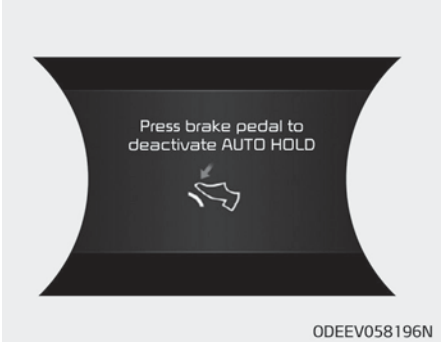


When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

✻ NOTICE

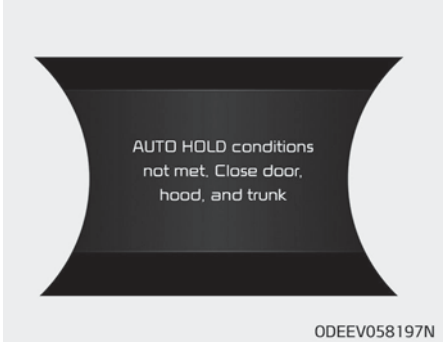
When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood, and trunk.



When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, hood, trunk(tailgate) are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door, hood, trunk (tailgate).



Check the brake warning light by pressing vehicle START/STOP button switch ON (do not start the vehicle). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the vehicle START/STOP button switch in the START or ON position.
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.
If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the vehicle is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.
The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.
During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:
- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **With tire chains installed.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.
In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the START/STOP button is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

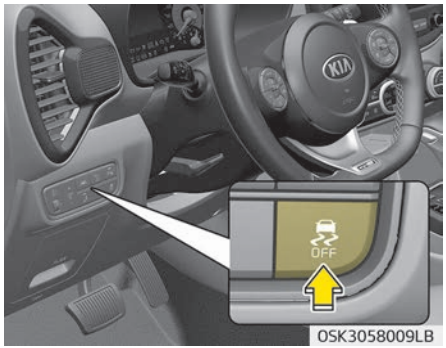
- **Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes with vehicle management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic stability control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic stability control (ESC) System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the START/STOP button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, the vehicle rpm (revolution per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.
If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

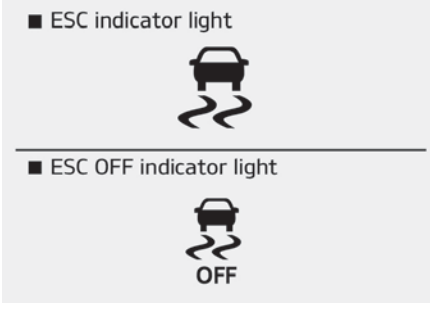
"Traction Control disabled"

- ESC off state 1
  To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates) and an above LCD message will come up. At this state, the vehicle control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

"Traction & Stability Control disabled"

- ESC off state 2
  To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates and an above LCD message will come up and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the vehicle control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light



When START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.
ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).
If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off by pressing the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating:

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (🚘) light will blink.
- The steering wheel may be controlled.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light (🚘) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS (Electronic Power Steering) indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light (🚘) illuminates.
To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the EPS (Electronic Power Steering) system or VSM system.
If the ESC indicator light (🚘) or EPS warning light remains on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

- The VSM is designed to function above approximately 22 km/h (13 mph) on curves.
- The VSM is designed to function above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with the VSM installed. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 1~2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 1~2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 1~2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the shifter dial is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency stop signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.
The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55 km/h and the vehicle deceleration at greater than 7 m/s^2)
- The ABS is activating

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.
The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10 km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

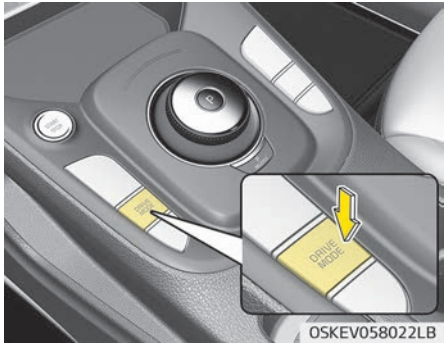
- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's shifter dial into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.
  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.
  Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Do not "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.

- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shifter dial in P. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.
  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shifter dial in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the reduction gear to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

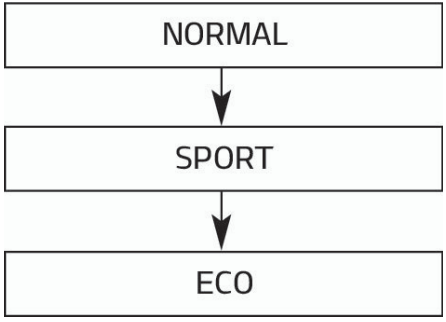
DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM

Drive mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

- The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



- Press and hold the DRIVE MODE button to select ECO+ mode.

Initial setting for each drive mode

Drive mode	NORMAL	SPORT	ECO	ECO+*1
Feature	Normal driving mode	Sporty driving mode	Optimal for eco-driving	Ultra power saving driving mode
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press and hold
Indicator on the cluster	-			
Air conditioner/ heater system control	NORMAL (ECO/ NORMAL) *2	NORMAL (ECO/ NORMAL) *2	ECO	Off
Speed limit	-	-	- (90~120 kph)*2	Below 90 km/h

*1 Change to ECO+ mode
- Distance to empty may not change when the air conditioner/heater system is off. However, actual distance may be extended.
- Air conditioner/heater system turns off (except the defroster) but you may turn it on if necessary.
- When the drive mode is switched from the ECO+ mode to a different mode, it is changed to air conditioner/heater operation status of the ECO mode.
- The speed limit is automatically deactivated when the Smart Cruise Control system is in activation or the accelerator pedal is depressed to the end. If speed limit function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal, the speed limit function will reactivate when vehicle speed is lower than the set speed limit. Also, the speed is changed to the speed set at ECO mode when the drive mode switches from the ECO+ mode to ECO mode.

*2 It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode (except the ECO+ mode) at the drive mode setting in the Audio and AVN system. For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

Drive mode	NORMAL	SPORT	ECO	ECO+[*1]
Regenerative braking level	1 (1~3) [*2]	1 (1~3) [*2]	2 (1~3) [*2]	2

[*1] Change to ECO+ mode
- Distance to empty may not change when the air conditioner/heater system is off. However, actual distance may be extended.
- Air conditioner/heater system turns off (except the defroster) but you may turn it on if necessary.
- When the drive mode is switched from the ECO+ mode to a different mode, it is changed to air conditioner/heater operation status of the ECO mode.
- The speed limit is automatically deactivated when the Smart Cruise Control system is in activation or the accelerator pedal is depressed to the end. If speed limit function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal, the speed limit function will reactivate when vehicle speed is lower than the set speed limit. Also, the speed is changed to the speed set at ECO mode when the drive mode switches from the ECO+ mode to ECO mode.

[*2] It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode (except the ECO+ mode) at the drive mode setting in the Audio and AVN system. For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)

FCA system is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead, the pedestrian or the cyclist through the sensors (i.e. radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

❈ Camera+radar type FCA system operates for the vehicle ahead, the pedestrians or the cyclist in front.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. FCA does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.**

System setting and activation

System setting

The driver can activate FCA by placing the START/STOP button to the ON position and by selecting:
"User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Forward safety"

- If you select "Active assist", FCA system activates. FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.
- If you select "Warning only", FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system do not control the brake.
- If you select "Off", FCA system deactivates,



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel FCA system.

The driver can monitor FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. When the warning light remains ON with FCA activated, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.
Go to the "User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Warning timing ➟ Normal/Later".
The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:
  When this condition is selected, the initial FCA system is activated normally. This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

• Later:
When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead, the pedestrian or the cyclist before the initial warning occurs.

Select 'Later' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.
If the vehicle in front puts on a burst of speed, the driver can notice the warning alarm is early even though the later option is selected.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the warning timing, the warning timing of other systems may change. Always be aware of warning timing before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

FCA gets ready to be activated, when the Active Assist or Warning Only under the Forward Safety is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.
- The ESC is activated.
- The driving speed is over 10km/h. (However, FCA is activated within certain driving speed.)
- When recognizing the vehicle or the pedestrian or the cyclist in front. (However, FCA does not activate according to conditions in front and vehicle systems, but it notices only certain warnings.)
- FCA does not operate properly or it only produces a warning alarms in accordance with the driving or vehicle condition.
- If the warning only under the Forward Safety is selected, FCA produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels.

✻ NOTICE

FCA may not operate properly according to the frontal situation, the direction of pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) and speed.

⚠ WARNING

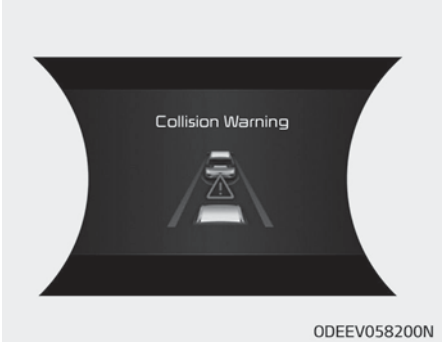
- **FCA automatically activates upon placing the START/STOP button to the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC. When the ESC is canceled, FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display.**
  FCA warning light will illuminate, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the system.
- **Set or cancel FCA with controlling switches on steering wheel after stopping the vehicle in the safe place for your safety.**

FCA warning message and system control

FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels of followings like vehicle's sudden braking in front or lack of vehicle to vehicle distance or collision to pedestrians or cyclist. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

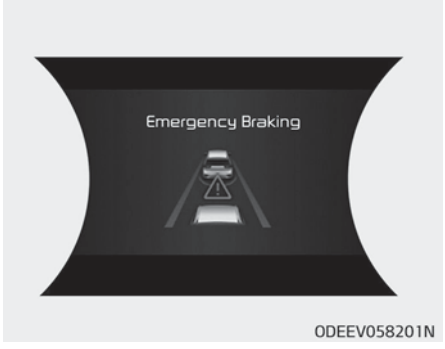
The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Normal or Late initial warning time.

Collision Warning (1st warning)



- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- FCA controls the brakes within certain limit to release shock from the collision.
  - If you select "Warning only", FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system do not control the brake.
- The Vehicle may slow down slightly
  - It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h and less than or equal to 180 km/h on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
  - For pedestrians and cyclists, the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 10 km/h and less than 90 km/h. (Depending on the condition of pedestrians and bike riders and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)

Emergency braking (2nd warning)



- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- FCA controls the brakes within certain limit to release shock from the collision.
  FCA controls the maximum brakes just before the collision.
  - If you select "Warning only", FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system do not control the brake.

- The brake control is maximized just before a collision, reducing impact when it strikes a forward vehicle.
  - It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h and less than or equal to 90 km/h on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
  - For pedestrians and cyclists, the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 10 km/h and less than 70 km/h. (Depending on the condition of pedestrians and bike riders and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction to assist the driver in depressing the brake pedal.
- FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The braking control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver should always pay great caution to vehicle operation, even though there is no warning message or warning alarm.

⚠ WARNING

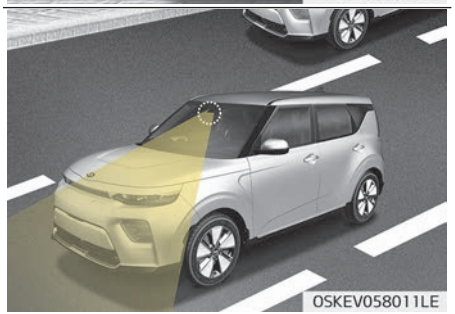
FCA cannot avoid all collisions. FCA might not completely stop the vehicle before collision, due to ambient, weather and road conditions. The driver has the responsibility to drive safely and control the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

FCA operates in accordance with the risk levels, such as the distance from the vehicle/passer-by in front, the speed of the vehicle/passer-by in front, and the driver's vehicle operation.
For the system to activate, do not attempt risky driving.

FCA sensor (front radar/front camera)

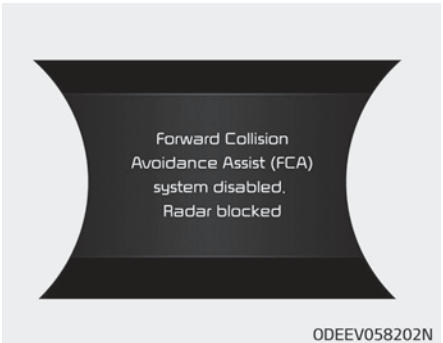




In order for FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

Warning message and warning light



When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, FCA operation may temporarily stop. In this case, the warning message appears to warn the driver.

This is not a malfunction with FCA. To operate FCA again, remove the foreign substances.
FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

FCA system may not activate without any warning messages according to driving condition, traffic on the road, weather, road condition, etc.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not install any accessories, such as license plate molding or sticker, on the sensor area. Nor arbitrarily replace the bumper. Those may adversely affect the sensing performance.
- Always keep the sensor/bumper area clean.
- Use only soft clothes to wash the vehicle. Also, do not spray highly-pressurized water on the sensor installed on the bumper.

(Continued)

(Continued)

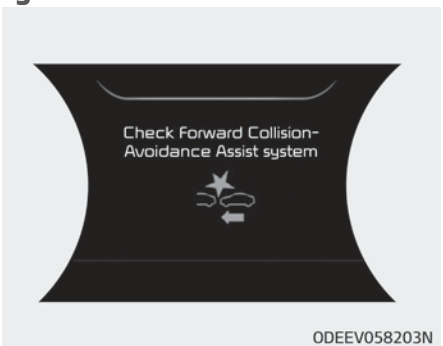
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the frontal sensor area. When the sensor moves out of the correct position due to external force, the system may not normally operate even without the warning light or message. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only the genuine Kia sensor cover. Do not arbitrarily apply paint on the sensor cover.
- Do not tint the window or install stickers, accessories around the inside mirror where the camera is installed.
- Make sure the frontal camera installation point does not get wet.
- Do not impact or arbitrarily remove any radar/camera components.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place reflective objects (white paper or mirror etc.) on the crash pad.
  The system may activate unnecessarily due to reflect of the sunlight.
- Excessive audio volume may disturb the sound of the system warning alarm.
- For more cautions for the camera sensor, refer to "Lane keeping assist (LKA) system" on page 6-90.

System malfunction



ODEEV058203N

- When FCA is not working properly, FCA warning light (⛐) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC warning light.

⚠ WARNING

- **FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to lower the driving speed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, FCA system may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.**
  Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) ahead. FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.
- **FCA may unnecessarily produce the warning message and the warning alarms. Also, due to the sensing limitation, FCA may not produce the warning message and the warning alarm at all.**
- **When there is a malfunction with FCA, the braking control does not operate upon detecting a collision risk even with other braking systems normally operating.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **FCA operates only for the vehicle / pedestrian in front, while driving forward. It does not operate for any animals or vehicles in the opposite direction.**
- **FCA does not recognize the vehicle, which transversally drives across the crossroad, or the vehicle, which is parked in the transversal direction.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**
- **FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly. And the load in the vehicle may endanger passengers. Therefore, always be mindful of the load volume in the vehicle.**
- **FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid risk of collision.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse. In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**
- **Regular braking function will operate normally even if There is a problem with FCA brake control system or other functions. In this case, the braking control will not operate in the risk of a collision.**
- **FCA system may not activate according to driving condition, traffic on the road, weather, road condition, etc.**
- **FCA system may not activate to all types of vehicles.**

Limitations of the system

FCA is an assistant system for a driver in a certain risky driving condition and it does not take every responsibility for all risks from driving condition.

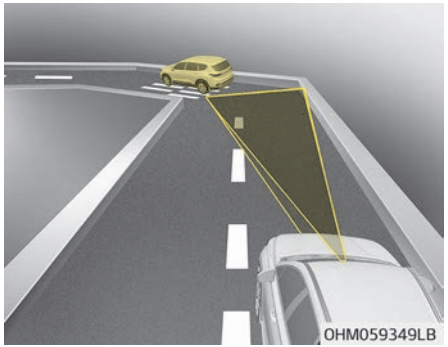
FCA monitors the driving situations through the radar and the camera sensor. Thus, for a situation out of the sensing range, FCA may not normally operate. The driver should pay great caution in the following situations. FCA operation may be limited.

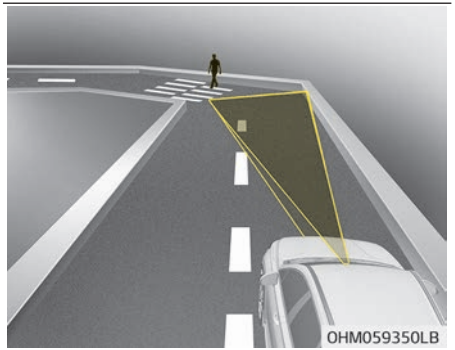
Recognizing vehicles

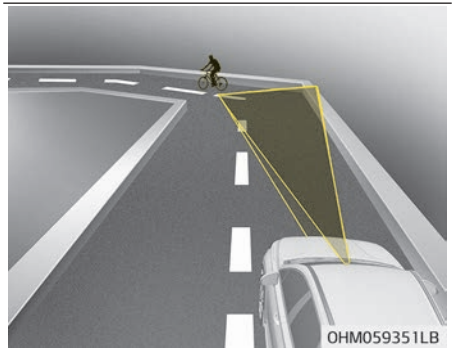
The sensor may be limited when:

- The radar sensor or camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the radar sensor
- The radar/camera sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights or their rear lights are not turned ON or their rear lights are located unusually.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a tollgate.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving longitudinally to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped longitudinally

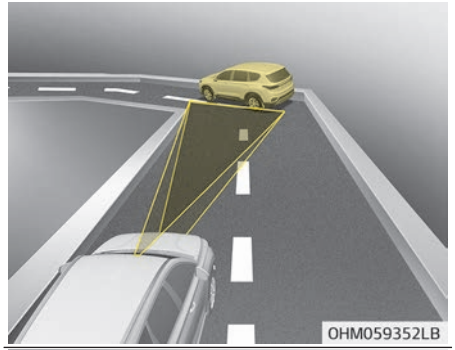
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles

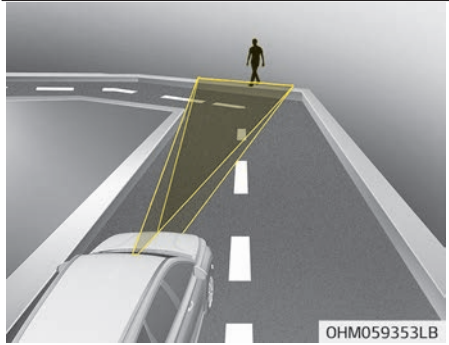


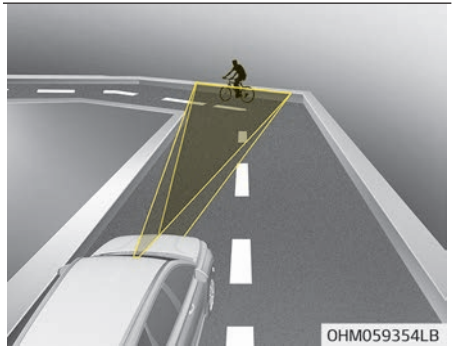




- Driving on a curve
  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road. The front camera or radar sensor recognition system may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist traveling in front on a curved road.
  This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.







Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognize a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.
If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

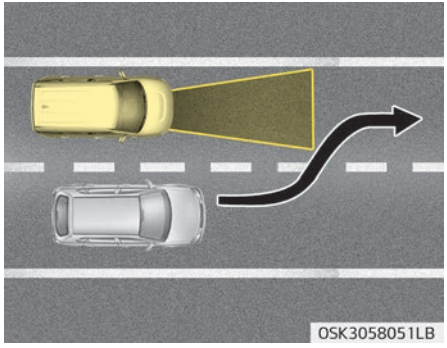




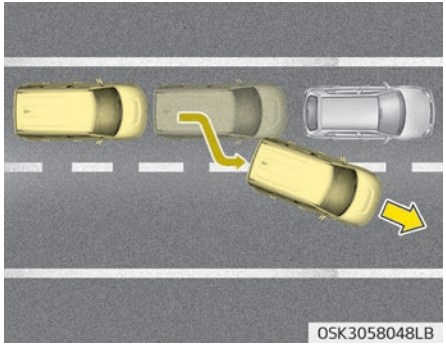


- Driving on a slope
  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope. The front camera or front radar sensor recognition may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.
  When the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.
  Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the

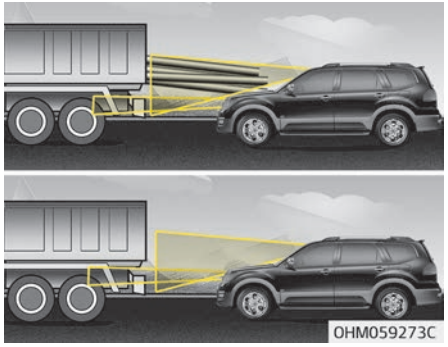
brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



– Changing lanes
  Even though the vehicle in the next lane enters into your lane, it may not be recognized by FCA, until it enters FCA sensing range.
  Especially when the vehicle in the next lane abruptly enters into your lane, it is more likely not be recognized. Always pay great attention.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



– Recognizing the vehicle
  When the vehicle in front has heavy loading extended rearward, or when the vehicle in front has higher ground clearance, it may induce a hazardous situation. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Recognizing pedestrians

- The pedestrian is not fully captured by the camera sensor, or the pedestrian does not walk in the upright position.
- The pedestrian moves very fast.

- The pedestrian abruptly appears in front.
- The pedestrian wears clothes in the color similar to the background.
- The outside is too bright or too dark.
- The vehicle drives at night or in the darkness.
- There is an item similar to a person's body structure.
- The pedestrian is small.
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility.
- It is difficult to distinguish the pedestrian from the surroundings.
- The sensor recognition is limited.
- There is a group of pedestrians.
- If a sudden change in the sensor recognition takes place while passing through the speed bump.
- When the vehicle is severely shaken.
- When driving around circular intersection after the vehicle in front.
- If the front of the camera lens is contaminated by front glass tinting, film, water repellent coating, damage on glass, foreign matter (sticker, insect, etc.)
- The radar or camera or camera lens is damaged.
- If the headlights of the vehicle are not used at night or in the tunnel section, or the light is too weak.
- If street light or the light of the vehicle coming from the opposite is reflected or when sunlight is reflected by the water on the road surface.
- When the back light is projected in the direction of the vehicle's motion (including the headlights of vehicles.)
- Road sign, shadow on the road, tunnel entrance, toll gate, partial pavement.
- If the windshield has moisture on its surface or if windshield freezes.
- Driving in the fog.
- When objects are out of the sensing range of the sensor or radar.
- When the cyclist in front is riding intersected with the driving direction.
- When there is any other electromagnetic interference.
- When the construction area, rail or other metal object is near the cyclist.
- If the bicycle material is not reflected well on the radar.

⚠ WARNING

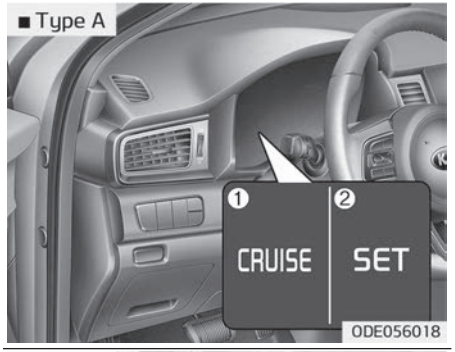
- **Cancel FCA in the User Settings on the LCD display, before towing another vehicle. While towing, the brake application may adversely affect your vehicle safety.**
- **Pay great caution to the vehicle in front, when it has heavy loading extended rearward, or when it has higher ground clearance.**
- **The sensor only detects pedestrian, not carts, bicycles, motorcycles, luggage bags, or strollers.**
- **FCA does not operate in a certain situation. Thus, never test-operate FCA against a person or an object. It may cause a severe injury or even death.**
- **When replacing or reinstalling the windshield, front bumper or radar/camera after removal, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

✻ NOTICE

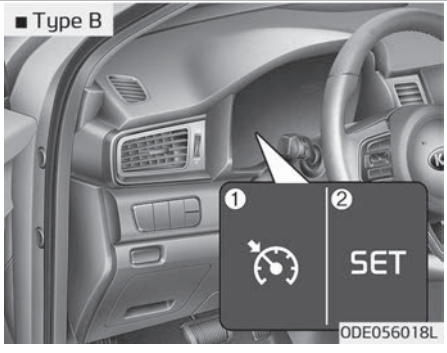
The system may temporarily cancel due to the strong electric waves.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Cruise indicator
2. Cruise set indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.
This system is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (cruise indicator light is illuminated), the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the START/STOP button to the ON position or starting the vehicle. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.

Cruise control switch



OSKEV058017LB

- CANCEL/O: Cancels cruise control operation.
- CRUISE/: Turns cruise control system on or off.
- RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.
- SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

To set cruise control speed:



OSKEV058018LB

1. Press the CRUISE/ button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The cruise indicator light will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).



OSKEV058019LC

3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The cruise set indicator light will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

   On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.

To increase cruise control set speed:



OSKEV058020LC

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.

To decrease the cruising speed:



OSKEV058019LC

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:


OSKEV058021LB

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the CANCEL/O button located on the steering wheel.

- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the cruise set indicator light will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move up the lever (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)



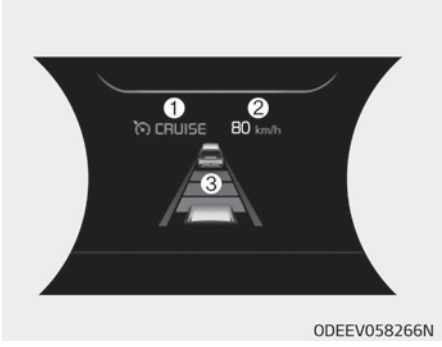
If any method other than the CRUISE/ button was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.
It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Press the CRUISE/ button (the cruise indicator light will be turn off).
- If your vehicle is equipped with the speed limit system, press the CRUISE/ button twice. (The cruise indicator light will be turned off.)
- Turn the vehicle off.

All of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided "To set cruise control speed" on page 6-60.

SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Cruise indicator
2. Set speed
3. Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

To see the SCC screen on the LCD display on the cluster, select Assist mode (). For more informations, refer to "LCD display (if equipped)" on page 5-58.
The smart cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the smart cruise control system.

✻ NOTICE

To activate smart cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the START/STOP button to the ON position or starting the vehicle. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel smart cruise control is in normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the smart cruise control is left on, (cruise indicator in the instrument cluster illuminated) the smart cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the smart cruise control system off (cruise indicator turn off) when the smart cruise control is not used.**
- **Use the smart cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the smart cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed. For instance.**
  - **Highway interchange and tollgate**
  - **Road surrounded by abnormally multiple steel constructions (subway construction, steel tunnel, etc.)**
  - **Parking lot**
  - **Lanes beside guard rail on a road**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Slippery road with rain, ice , or snow covered**
- **Abrupt curved road**
- **Steep hills**
- **Windy roads**
- **Off roads**
- **Roads under construction**
- **Rumble strip**
- **The sensing ability decreases if the level of front and rear vehicle is changed from the factory.**
- **When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
- **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
- **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sandstorm)**

• **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the smart cruise control system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

• **The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead.**

• **Be careful when driving downhill using the SCC.**

• **Limited visibility (rain, snow, smog, etc)**

• **Cruise function should not be used when the vehicle is being towed to prevent any damage.**

• **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.**

• **Unexpected situations may lead to possible accidents. Pay attention continuously to road conditions and driving even when the smart cruise control system is being operated.**

Smart cruise control switch



OSKEV058017LB

CRUISE: Turns cruise control system on or off.
RES+ : Resumes or increases cruise control speed.
SET- : Sets or decreases cruise control speed.
: Sets vehicle-to-vehicle distance.
CANCEL: Cancels cruise control operation.

Speed setting

To set smart cruise control speed:



1. Press the CRUISE/ button, to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed. The smart cruise control speed can be set as follows:
   - 10 km/h (5mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 km/h (0 mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is a vehicle in front



3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.
Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.

The speed will be set to 30 km/h when there is a vehicle ahead and your vehicle speed is 0~30 km/h.
Also, the speed will be set to 30 km/h when there is no vehicles ahead and your vehicle speed is 10~30 km/h.

✻ NOTICE

Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.

To increase cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 km/h (1.0 mph) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 160 km/h (100 mph).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the toggle switch.

To decrease the cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 km/h (1.0 mph) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

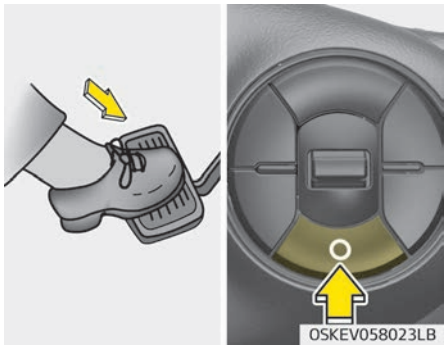
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.
If you move the lever down (to SET-) at increased speed, the increased cruising speed will be set again.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise control will be temporarily canceled when:



Cancelled manually

The smart cruise control is temporarily canceled when the brake pedal is depressed or the O/CANCEL button is pressed. Depress the brake pedal and press the O/CANCEL button at the same time, when the vehicle is at a standstill. The speed and vehicle to vehicle distance indicator on the cluster is disappeared and the CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

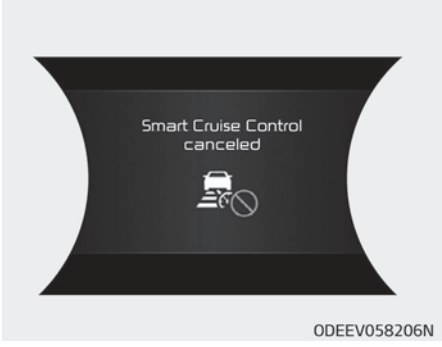
Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shifter dial is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Paking).
- The EPB (electronic parking brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 170 km/h (110 mph)
- The ESC, ABS or TCS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for long time.
- The speed is in dangerous range.
- The SCC system has malfunctioned.
- When activating the ISG mode.
- When the braking control is operated for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist(FCA)
- The vehicle is stopped for more than 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control system with no other vehicle ahead.
- When the parking brake is locked.
- Vehicle has some problems.

Each of these actions will cancel the smart cruise control operation. (the set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.) In a condition the smart cruise control is canceled automatically, the smart cruise control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET-lever is moved.
In a condition the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically when the vehicle stops, the EPB will activate and the parking brake will be locked.

⚠ CAUTION

If the smart cruise control is canceled by other than the reasons mentioned, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



ODEEV058206N

⚠ CAUTION

If the system is automatically canceled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.
You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume cruise control set speed:



OSKEV058020LC

If any method other than the O/CRUISE button was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up (to RES+).
If you move the lever up (to RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (5mph), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

To reduce the risk of an accident, always check the road conditions when reactivating the smart cruise control using the RES+ lever to ensure the road conditions permit safe use of the cruise control.

To turn cruise control off:



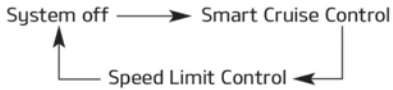
OSKEV058018LB

Press the /CRUISE button. (the CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will go off).

When the Smart Cruise Control System is not needed, press the /CRUISE button and deactivate the system.

✻ NOTICE

The mode changes, as below, whenever the /CRUISE is pressed.

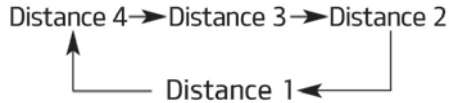


Vehicle to vehicle distance setting

To set vehicle to vehicle distance:



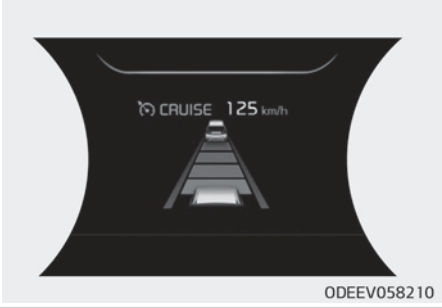
This function allows you to program the vehicle to maintain relative distance to the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.
The vehicle to vehicle distance will automatically activate when the smart cruise control system is on.
Select the appropriate distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed.
Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:



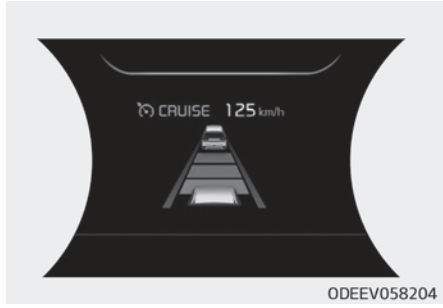
For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows;
Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m
Distance 3 - approximately 40 m
Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m
Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

✻ NOTICE

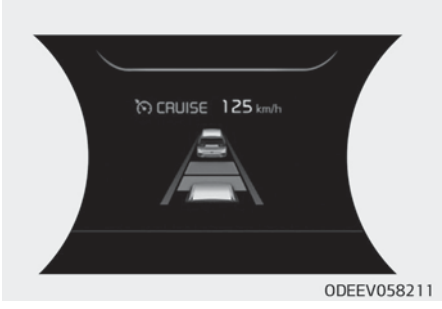
The distance is set to the last set distance when the system is used for the first time after starting the vehicle.



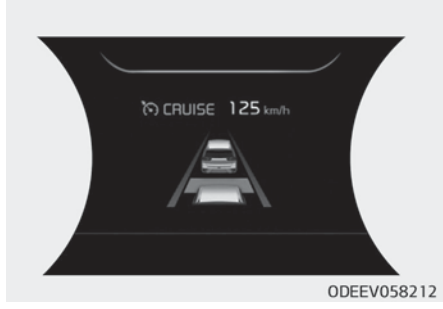
ODEEV058210



ODEEV058204



ODEEV058211



ODEEV058212

- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.
- The vehicle will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you)
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.
- If distance from the front vehicle has been changed due to accelerating or decelerating of front vehicle, the distance on the LCD may be changed.

⚠ WARNING



ODEEV058200N

When using the Smart Cruise Control System:

- **The warning message appears and warning chime sounds if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.**
- **If the warning message appears and warning chime sounds, depress the brake pedal to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if the warning message does not appear and warning chime does not sound, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.**



ODEEV058213N

⚠ CAUTION

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30km/h) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

In traffic situation



Use switch or pedal to accelerate

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the toggle switch (RES+/SET-) to start driving
- If you push the smart cruise control toggle switch (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and smart cruise control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white. (if equipped with EPB (Electronic Parking Brake))

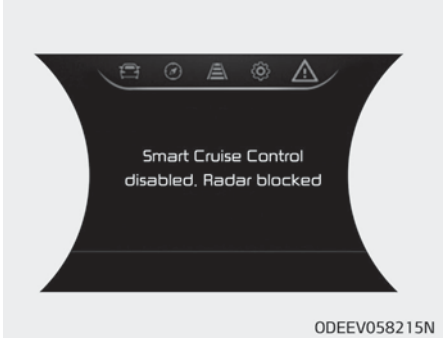
Radar to detect distance to the vehicle ahead



The sensor detects the distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.
Always keep the area in front of the sensor clean.

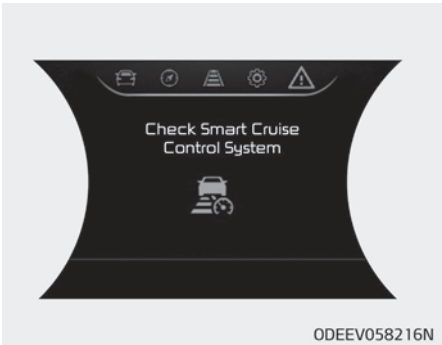
Radar check message



If the radar or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, this message will appear and it will disappear after for a while.
In this case, the system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the smart cruise control System. Clean the radar or cover by using a soft cloth and it will operate normally.

The Smart Cruise Control system may not properly activate, if the radar is totally contaminated, or if any substance is not detected after turning ON the vehicle (e.g. in an open terrain).

SCC (smart cruise control) malfunction message



The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.
In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.**
- **Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.**
- **To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.**
- **Do not damage the sensor or sensor area by a strong impact. If the sensor moves slightly off position, the smart cruise control system will not operate correctly without any warning or indicator from the cluster. If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop.**
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Use only a genuine Kia sensor cover for your vehicle. Do not paint anything on the sensor cover.**

To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control

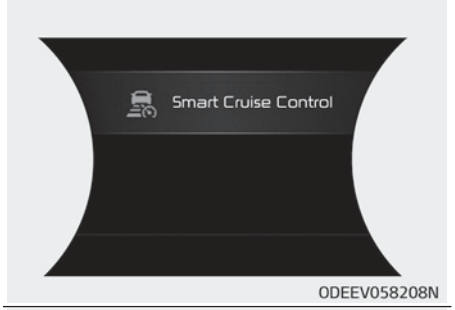
The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the User Settings Mode(Driver Assistance) and select SCC Reaction. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

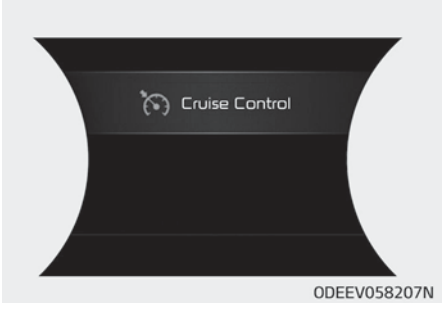
- Slow:
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.
- Normal:
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.
- Fast:
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

✻ NOTICE

The last selected mode remains In the system.

To convert to cruise control mode:





The driver may choose to only use the cruise control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn the smart cruise control system on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Push the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "smart cruise control (SCC) mode" and "Cruise control (CC) mode".

When the system is canceled using the CRUISE button or the CRUISE button is used after the vehicle is turned on, the Smart Cruise Control mode will turn on.

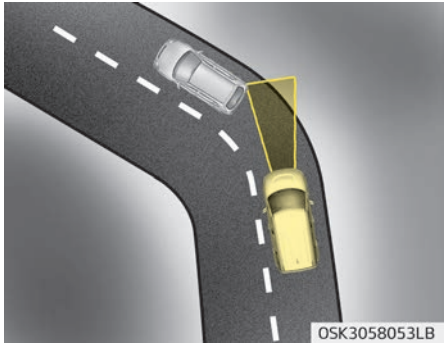
⚠ WARNING

When using the cruise control mode, you must manually access the distance to other vehicles as the system will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

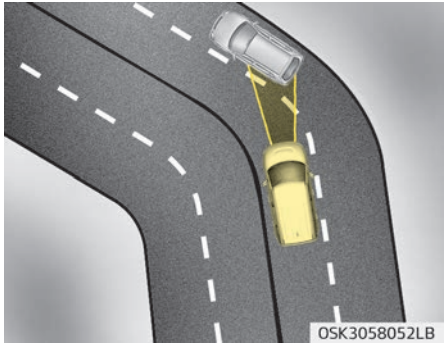
Limitations of the system

The smart cruise control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

On curves

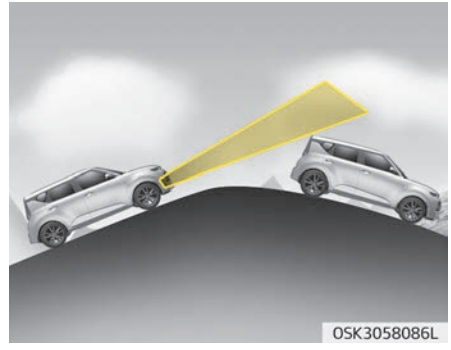


- On curves, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



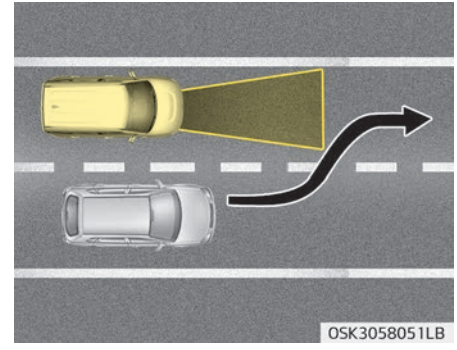
- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the smart cruise control.

On inclines



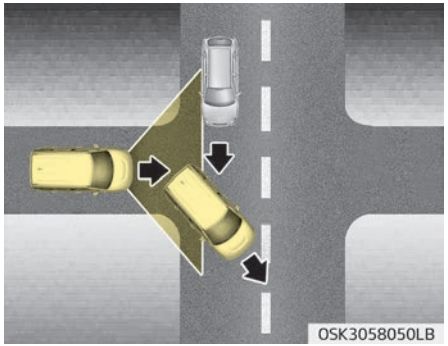
- During uphill or downhill driving, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Lane changing



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is slower than your vehicle, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

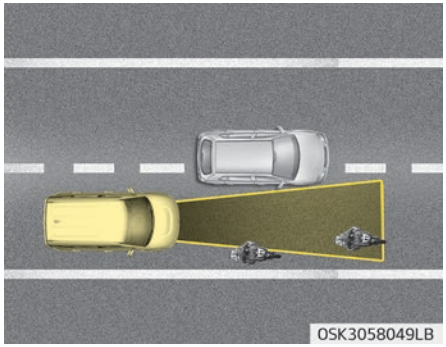
• If a vehicle which moves into your lane is faster than your vehicle, your vehicle will accelerate to the selected speed.



• Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.

• When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.

Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles ahead in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor as follows:

– Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles

– Vehicles offset to one side

– Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles

– Stopped vehicles

– Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

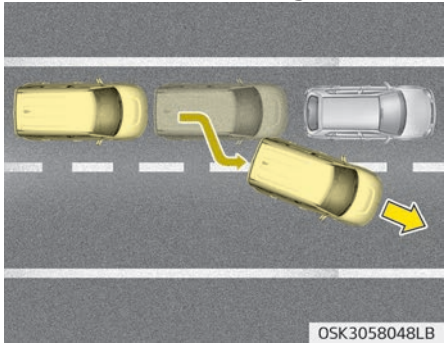
– When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk(tailgate)

– While making turns by steering

– When driving to one side of the lane

– When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

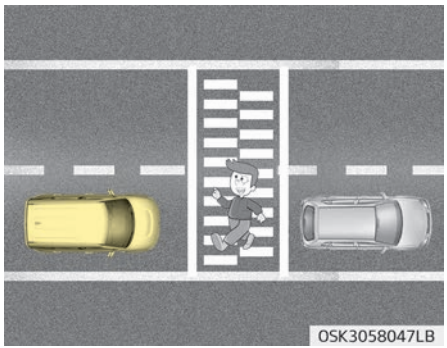
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



• When vehicles are at a standstill and the vehicle in front of you changes to the next lane, be careful when your

vehicle starts to move because it may not recognize the stopped vehicle in front of you.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out to the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **The smart cruise control system cannot guarantee the stop for every emergency situation. If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.**
- **The smart cruise control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **SCC system may have difficulty in maintaining the correct distance or speed, if the vehicle is driving on a steep incline or towing a trailer.**
- **When other vehicles are changing lanes in front of you frequently, the smart cruise control system may not operate appropriately. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- As the smart cruise control system may not recognize complex driving situations, always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.
- After a vehicle start, please stop for several seconds. If system initialization is not completed, the SCC does not normally operate.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- After a vehicle starts, if any objects are not detected or the sensor cover is obscured with foreign substances, there is a possibility that the SCC system may not work.
- Below conditions are not allowed: over baggage loading in a trunk(tailgate), suspension remodeling, tire replacement with unauthorized tires or tires with different worn-out and pressure levels.
- Do not use smart cruise control when towing a trailer.

⚠ CAUTION

The smart cruise control system may not operate temporarily due to electrical interference.

LEADING VEHICLE DEPARTURE ALERT (IF EQUIPPED)

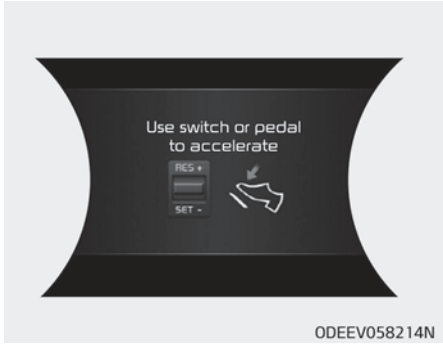
The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system alerts the driver of the departure of the vehicle in front when the vehicle is stopped and the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system is in activation.

System setting and operating conditions

System setting

With the vehicle ON, the Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system turns on and gets ready to be activated when the 'User Settings ➟ Driver Assistance ➟ Leading vehicle departure alert' is selected on the cluster. The system stops operation when the setting is deactivated. However, if the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the previous state.

Operating conditions



ODEEV058214N

While the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system is in operation, your vehicle stops behind the vehicle in front when it stops. The message is displayed on the cluster within 3 seconds after the stop and the system will be in the standby position.

System activation



OSKEV058122L

If the driver does not take action for a certain period of time after the vehicle in front departs, the message is displayed on the cluster.
The vehicle departs automatically if the accelerator pedal is depressed or [RES +] or [SET -] switch is activated when there is a vehicle in front.

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system is deactivated if the accelerator pedal is depressed or [RES +] or [SET -] switch is activated when there is no vehicle in front.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

SPEED LIMIT CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.
If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

✻ NOTICE

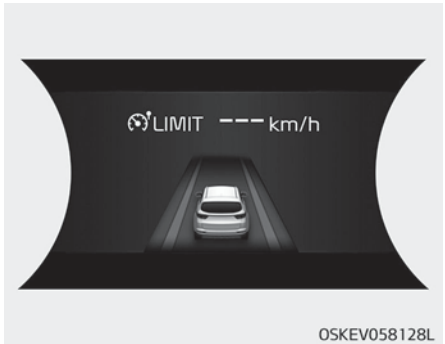
While speed limit control is in operation, the cruise control system cannot be activated.

To set speed limit:



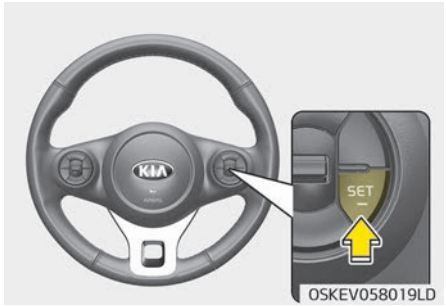
OSKEV058018LB

1. Press the CRUISE & SPEED LIMIT MODE (MODE) button twice on the steering wheel, to turn the system on.



OSKEV058128L

The speed limit indicator light will illuminate.



OSKEV058019LD



OSKEV058020LD

2. Move the lever down (to SET-).

3. Move the lever up (to RES+) or down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. Move the lever up (to RES+) or down (to SET-) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 5 km/h (3 mph).
   Move the lever up (to RES+) or down (SET-) and release it immediately. The speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h.

The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.



The set speed limit will be displayed.

To drive over the preset speed limit you must depress hard on the accelerator pedal (more than approximately 80%) until the kick down mechanism works with a clicking noise. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

✻ NOTICE

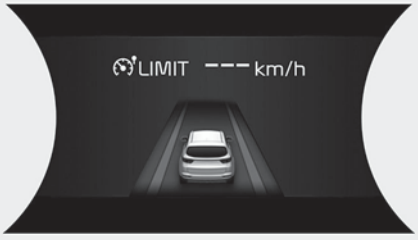
- Depressing the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle will not speed over the preset speed limit but maintain the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
- A clicking noise heard from the kick down mechanism by depressing the accelerator pedal fully is a normal condition.

To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:



- Press the CRUISE & SPEED LIMIT MODE switch.
- Turn the vehicle off.

If you press the cancel O switch once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to reset the speed limit, move the lever up (to RES+) or down (to SET-) to the desired speed.

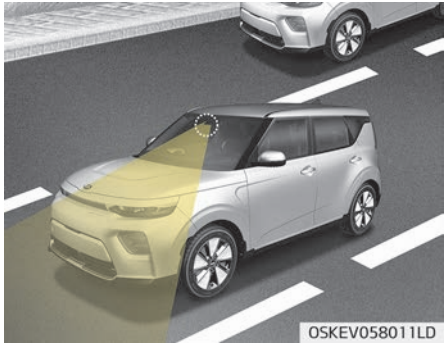


OSKEV058128L

⚠ CAUTION

The "---" indicator will blink if there is a problem with speed limit control system.
In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Lane Following Assist System is designed to center the vehicle in the chosen lane by using a front mounted camera on top of the windshield . It can only become active in combination with the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) function and therefore assists the driver in his task to control the lateral movement of the vehicle.
* LFA stands for Lane Following Assist.

⚠ WARNING

- **It is the driver's responsibility to operate the steering wheel for safe driving.**
- **Do not turn the steering wheel hastily if LFA is in work.**
- **The LFA system assists the steering wheel control over the direction so that the vehicle can stay in the center of the lane.The LFA system does not automatically control the steering wheel of at all times, which means the driver must not hands off the wheel while driving.**
- **When using the LFA system, always be aware of your surroundings and road conditions that may interrupt or stop the LFA system.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not attach glass tinting, stickers, accessories to the windshield where the front camera near the indoor mirror is placed.**
- **The removal or re-assembly of the front camera to attach tinting, stickers, accessories may require the LFA system to be thoroughly inspected and modified. In such case, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Inspection or modification may be required when replacing parts related to the windshield or front camera, steering. have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Depending on your surroundings and road conditions, the LFA system could fail to recognize the lane and stop working. In turn, extra caution is required while driving with the LFA system on.**
- **Be sure to check the nonoperating conditions and cautions for the driver before using the LFA system.**
- **Do not place reflective materials such as white paper or mirror on the crash pad. Sunlight reflections can cause a malfunction in the LFA system.**
- **Too big sound from the sound system can interrupt the alarming sound from the LFA system.**
- **Keeping your hands off the wheel while driving will trigger the hands-off warning and deactivate the steering-assist system. Put your hands back on the wheel, then the steering-assist system will be reactivated.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When driving at a high speed, the steering assist force can become weak and the vehicle can drive out of its lane. Extra caution is required, and comply with the speed limit.**
- **Attaching an object to the steering wheel could deter steering assistance.**
- **Attaching an object to the steering wheel could deter the hands-off alarming system.**

LFA system operation

To use the Lane Following Assist two steps are necessary:

1. the LFA System has to be enabled, and
2. the SCC Function has to be activated

With the START/STOP button [ON], select or release the setting from "User setting ➟ Driver assist ➟ Driving assist ➟ LFA (Lane Following Assist)".
Select the LFA system in the user setting of the instrument panel.

The LFA system status is remembered by the system and therefore does not need to be enabled again for each new journey.



OSKEV058018LB

1. Press the /CRUISE button, to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.
   The smart cruise control speed can be set as follows:
   - 10 km/h (5mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 km/h (0 mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is a vehicle in front



3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

Once the system starts working, the indicator light (⊜) comes on the instrument panel.
The indicator light colors according to the system status are as follows.
Green: Active
White: Standby

For more SCC settings and details refer to "Smart Cruise Control" on page 6-63.

LFA system activation

If the vehicle is inside the lane with both lanes recognized by the system, and there is no steep steering made by the driver, the LFA system changes into steering assist mode. The indicator light will come on green, and the system helps the vehicle stay in line by controlling the steering wheel.
When the steering wheel is not controlled temporarily, the indicator light will flash green and changes to white.
When both lanes are not recognized by the system, the system controls the steering wheel limitedly whether there is a vehicle in front or not.

⚠ WARNING

The LFA system ensures the vehicle stays in its lane. The LFA system does not guarantee 100% safety. Make sure you make decisions on the road after checking the road conditions and safety matters while driving. Never completely rely on your LFA system.

Warning



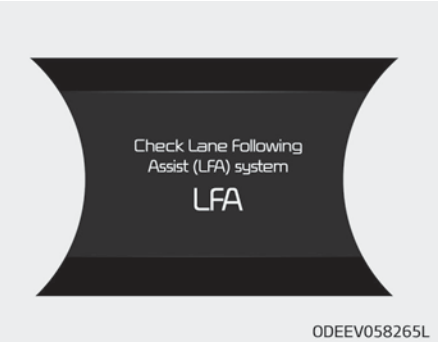
If you keep your hands off the wheel while driving with the LFA system assisting the steering, the hands-off warning will be triggered.
If the driver keeps hands off the wheel even with the hands-off warning on, the steering assist is temporarily released automatically.

If you put your hands back on the wheel with the LFA system released, the steering assist will re-start.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Hands-off warnings may be delayed depending on road conditions. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **Hold the steering wheel tight. Otherwise, the LFA system could misjudge that the driver hands off the wheel, and a hands-off warning may occur.**

LFA system malfunction



ODEEV058265L

The warning message popped up (turned off after a certain period of time) means a problem with the LFA system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- **It is the driver's responsibility to operate the steering wheel while driving.**
- **With the LFA system on, the driver can steer the vehicle by operating the wheel on his own.**
- **We recommend that the driver turns off the LFA system and operates the steering wheel by himself in the following cases**
  - **bad weather**
  - **bad road conditions**
  - **when frequent operation of the steering wheel is required**
  - **when towing other vehicle or trailers**
- **The steering wheel can feel heavy or light if the LFA system is assisting the steering.**

Limitation of the system

- If the driver turns on the turn signal light or the emergency warning light to change the lane
  - Operate the turn signal light switch before changing the lane

- If you change the lane without operating the turn signal lights, steering reaction force of the wheel may occur.

- Once the LFA system is turned on or the lane is changed, the vehicle should be in the center of the road to switch to the steering assist mode. If the driver keeps driving along the lane, the LFA system will not assist the steering.
- When the ESC or VSM is activated, the system does not assist steering.
- When driving on a curved road at a high speed, steering assist mode may not work.
- When driving at a speed faster than 170 km/h, steering assist mode may not work.
- When sudden steering is made, the system could be temporarily deactivated.
- If you change the lane in a hurry, the system does not assist the steering.
- If the vehicle suddenly stops, it does not assist the steering.
- If the lane is too narrow or too wide, steering is not assisted.
- If the system is not able to recognize a vehicle in front and either of the lanes is not recognized, the steering is not assisted
- If the radius is too small for the curve

Cautions for the driver

If the lane recognition is difficult or limited for the LFA system as shown below, the driver may need to be careful because it may not operate or may cause unnecessary operation.

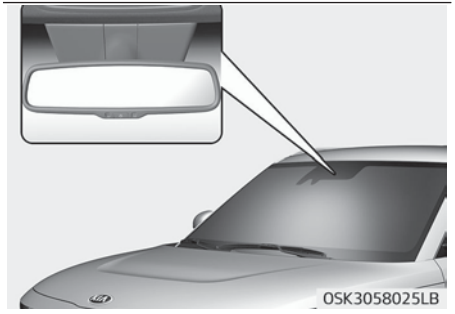
- **Roads or lane markings in bad condition**
  - When The lane is tainted or invisible
  - When the driver cannot see the lane due to rain, snow, dust, sand, oil, puddles, etc
  - When roads are set or the colors of the lane and road are not distinctive
  - If there is a sign other than the lane near the lane or a mark similar to the lane
  - When the lane is not clear or damaged
  - If the road is covered in the shadows of objects around the road, such as medians, guard rails, noise walls, and trees
  - If the number of lanes increases or decreases, or if the lanes intersect with each other more intensely (tollgate entry section, road section / joining section, etc.)
  - When there are two or more lane markings such as a construction section, a designated lane, etc.
  - When the lane is crowded such as the construction section or the lane is replaced by some structures
  - If there is a road marking such as a zigzag lane, crosswalk mark, or road surface milestone
  - When a lane suddenly becomes invisible or disappears from an intersection
- **The external environment affecting the system**
  - If the outside brightness of the vehicle suddenly changes, such as when entering or exiting the tunnel or passing under the bridge

- If the vehicle's headlights are not used at night or in the tunnel, or the brightness of the headlights is too weak
- If there are boundary structures such as tollgate booths and sidewalk blocks
- If it is difficult to distinguish lanes due to the reflection on the wet road made by sunlight, streetlight, and oncoming traffic.
- When the backlight is strongly reflected in the direction of the vehicle
- When Driving to the left or right lane by bus lane or on the bus lane
- If there is no enough distance between the front car or if the lane is covered by the car ahead of me
- When the lane change is large, such as a steep curve or a continuous curve
- When passing through speed bump, sudden up / down or left / right slope
- If the vehicle is severely shaken
- When the temperature around the mirror is very high due to direct sunlight

- **If the front camera clock is of poor quality**
  - If the windshield of the vehicle and the front part of the lens of the product are covered with dust, fingerprints, or tinting
  - If the clock doesn't work properly due to bad weather such as fog, heavy rain or heavy snow.
  - If moisture is not completely removed from the windscreen.
  - When placing an object on the crash pad, etc.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)





The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system detects the lane markers and road edge on the road with a front view camera at the front windshield, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane or road, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, while applying a slight counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane or road.

⚠ WARNING

- **Depending on the country in which the vehicle sold, departure warning and steer control of road edge function may not be available. See following table for details.**

Function availability	Countries
Lane detection only	Mexico
Lane and road detection	Not Mexico

- **Please contact your dealer to see if road-edge detection based features is available in your country.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Driver is responsible for being aware of surroundings and steering the vehicle for safe driving practices.**
- **Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.**
- **LKA system helps prevent the driver from moving out of the lane or road unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the system is just a convenience function and the steering wheel is not always controlled. While driving, the driver should pay attention to the steering wheel.**
- **The operation of the LKA system can be canceled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories.**
  If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner and have the system checked to need a calibration.
- **When you replace the windshield glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner and have the system checked to need a calibration.**
- **The system detects lane markers and road edge and controls the steering wheel by a front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly. Always be cautious when using the system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

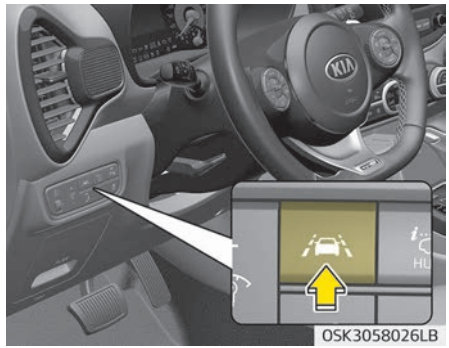
- **When the lane markers and road edge are hard to detect, please refer to "Driver's Attention" on page 6-94.**
- **Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.**
- **Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. it may cause malfunction of LKA system if the sunlight is reflected.**
- **You may not hear warning sound of LKA system because of the excessive audio sound.**
- **While other beeps such as the seat belt warning sound are in operation and override the LKA alarming system, LKA beeps may not occur.**
- **If the vehicle speed is high, steering torque for assistance will not be enough to keep your vehicle within the lane. If so, the vehicle may move out of its lane. Obey speed limit when using LKA system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, hands off alarm may not work properly.**

LKA system operation



To activate/deactivate the LKA:

With the START/STOP button in the ON position, LKA turns on automatically. The indicator ( ) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. If you press the LKA button located on the instrument panel on the lower left hand side of the driver, LKA will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

The color of indicator will change depend on the condition of LKA.

- White : Sensor does not detect the lane marker or vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h (37 mph).
- Green : Sensor detects the lane marker or road edge and system is able to control the steering.

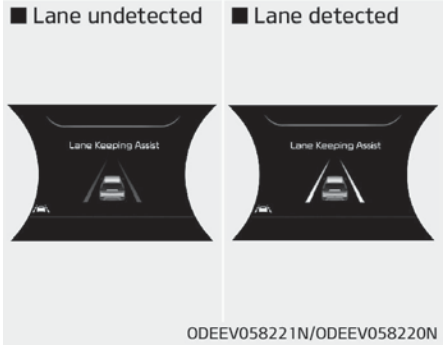
LKA system activation

- To see the LKA system screen on the LCD display in the cluster, Tab to the ASSIST mode ( ).
- For further details, refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-47.

- After LKA system is activated, if both lane markers or road edge are detected, vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and all the activation conditions are satisfied, a green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and the steering wheel will be controlled.

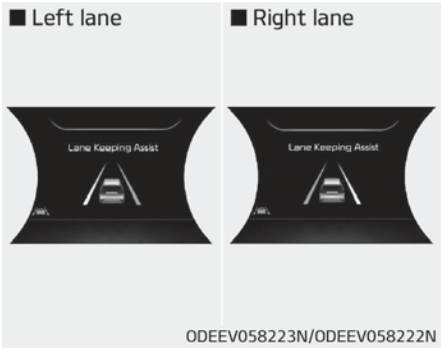
⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist System is a system to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane or road edge. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always check the road conditions when driving.



If the speed of the vehicle is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and the system detects lane markers, the color changes from gray to white.

Warning



If the vehicle leaves a lane or road edge, the lane marker or road edge you cross will blink on the LCD display and the warning sound is provided.

❊ ■ Haptic specification

If the vehicle leaves a lane, the lane marker you cross will blink on the LCD display with steering wheel vibration warning.



If the driver takes hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while the LKA is activated, the system will warn the driver.

⚠ WARNING

- **The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you hold the steering wheel lightly, the system would generate hands off warning because LKA system can treat the situation as you do not grab the wheel.**
- **If continuous hands-off occurs continuously, the beeping can be lengthened and continued even if the LKA steer control is released.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **Turn off the system and drive the vehicle in below situations.**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road condition**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**
  - **When towing a vehicle or trailer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.**

✻ NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.

The system will be canceled when:

- You change lanes with the turn signal.
  - Using the turn signal to change lanes.
  - If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- LKA system can transit to steering assist mode when the car is near to middle of the lane after system on or the lane was changed. LKA system can not assist steering if the vehicle follows lane marker too close continuously before transition to steering assist mode.
- The control of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The steering will not be assisted when your drive fast on a sharp curve.
- The steering will not be assisted when vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (34 mph) and over 200 km/h (125 mph).
- The steering will not be assisted when you change lanes or road edge fast.
- The steering will not be assisted when you brake suddenly.
- The steering will not be assisted when the lane is very wide or narrow.
- The steering will not be assisted when only one side lane marker is detected.
- There are more than two lane markers such as a construction area.
- Radius of a curve is too small.
- When you turn steering wheel suddenly, the LKA system will be disabled temporarily.
- Driving on a steep slope or hill.

Driver's attention

The driver must be cautious in the below situations may not work properly when recognition of the lane marker is poor or limited :

When lane and road condition is poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marker or road edge from road when the lane marker or road edge is covered with dust or sand.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from road.
- There is something looks like a lane marker.
- The lane marker or road edge is indistinct or damaged.
- The number of lanes increases/ decreases or the lane lines are crossing (Driving through a toll plaza/toll gate, merged/divided lane).
- There are more than two lane markers.

- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane marker or road edge is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- A shadow is on the lane marker or road edge because of a median strip, guardrail, noise barriers and others.
- When the lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.
- The lane marker or road edge in a tunnel is covered with dirt or oil and etc.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness of outside changes suddenly when entering/existing a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- The headlamps are not on at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway.
- The light of street, sun, oncoming vehicle and so on reflects from the water on the road.
- When light shines brightly in the reverse direction you drive.
- Road surface is not even.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives hiding the lane line or road edge.
- You drive on a steep grade or a sharp curve.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily.
- The temperature near inside mirror is very high due to direct sun light and etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The lens or windshield is covered by strange materials.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
- The windshield is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.
- Putting something on the crash pad and etc.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist System is a system to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always take the necessary actions for safe driving practices.

LKA system malfunction



ODEEV058225N

- If there is a problem with the system a message will appear. If the problem continues the LKA system fail indicator will illuminate.

LKA system fail indicator

The LKA system fail indicator (yellow) will illuminate with an audible warning if the LKA system is not working properly. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the vehicle off and on again.
- Check if the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

LKA system function change

The driver can change LKA to Lane Departure Warning (LDW) or change the LKA mode from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display.

Lane keeping assist

The LKA mode guides the driver to keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate from the lanes.

Lane departure warning

LDW alerts the driver with a visual and acoustic warning when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode, the steering wheel will not be controlled. When the vehicle's front wheel contacts the inside edge of lane line, LKA issues the lane departure warning.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST-LANE-CHANGE ONCOMING FUNCTION (IF FCA EQUIPPED EXCEPT MEXICO)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Lane-Change Oncoming function detects the oncoming vehicle with a front view camera at the front windshield. And it assists the driver's steering to help avoiding the collision to oncoming vehicle and keeping the vehicle in the lanes, when the vehicle drives over the centerline.

⚠ WARNING

- **Depending on the country in which the vehicle sold, FCA-LO function may not be available. See following table for details.**

Function availability	Countries
FCA-LO is not available	Mexico
FCA-LO is available	Not Mexico

- **Please contact your dealer to see if FCA-LO function is available in your country.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **This function is only a supplemental system. So, it does not replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range of oncoming vehicle is limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. The function does not steer the vehicle completely and is not a collision avoidance system.**

Function operation

Driver can activate(or deactivate) the function from the User Settings mode: 'User Settings ➡ Driver assistance ➡ Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' For further details, refer to "System setting" on page 6-46.

Warning message and function control



- After FCA is on, vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and if the vehicle across the centerline even though the oncoming vehicle approacing, this warning message appears on the LCD display with audible warning.
- Additionally, provides steering assist to return vehicle back into lanes.

⚠ WARNING

- **The steering control can not completely avoid the collision to oncomimg vehicle. Driver is reponsible for being aware of surroundings and steering the vehicle for safe driving practices.**
- **The function operated within certain conditions, such as the distance and speed from the oncoming vehicle, the driver's vehicle speed, etc.**
  The function can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.
- **Never drive deliberately and dangerously to activate the system.**

Limitations

- Refer to "Limitation of the System [LKA]" on page 6-98.
- Refer to "Detecting vehicles [FCA]" on page 6-46.

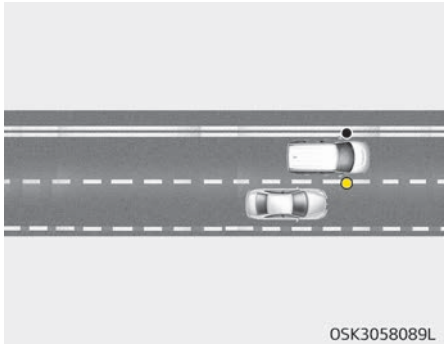
BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING/BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW)

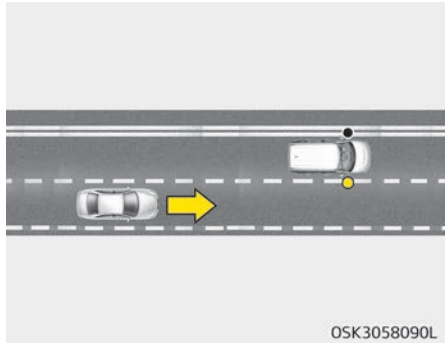
The Blind-Spot Collision Warning System (BCW) uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

1) Blind-Spot Area



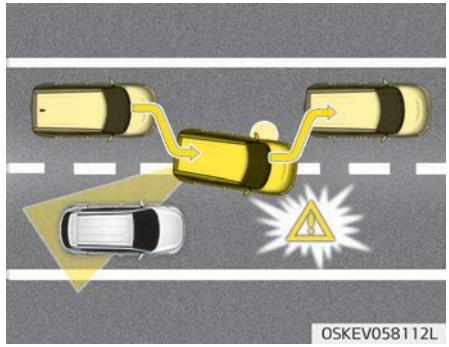
The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.
Note that if your vehicle is traveling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

2) Closing at high speed



The Lane Change Assist feature will alert you when a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the system detects an oncoming vehicle, the system sounds an audible alert.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)



The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R) detects the front lane through the camera installed on the upper front windshield and detects the side/rear areas through radar sensors.
The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in accordance with a colliding possibility with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes. It is to lower the colliding risk or mitigate the colliding damage.

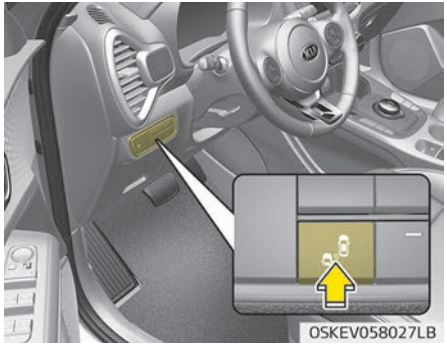
⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind- Spot Collision Warning System and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System are operating.**
- **The Blind-Spot Collision Warning System (BCW) and Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist System (BCA-R) are supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **The Blind-Spot Collision Warning System (BCW) and Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist System (BCA-R) are not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle. The Blind-Spot Collision Warning System (BCW) and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System (BCA-R) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.**

System setting and activation

System setting

- The driver can activate the system by placing the START/STOP button to the ON position and by selecting "AVN ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle ➡ Driver assistance ➡ Blind-spot safety"
  - The BCA-R and BCW turn on and get ready to be activated when 'Active assist' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds or braking power is applied.
  - The BCW turns on and gets ready to be activated when 'Warning only' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds.
  - The system is deactivated and the indicator on the BCW/BCA-R button is extinguished when 'Off' is selected.



- If you press BCW/BCA button while 'Active assist' or 'Warning only' is selected the indicator on the button extinguishes and the system deactivates.

- If you press BCW/BCA button while the system is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates and the system activates. In this case, the system returns to the state before the motor turned off. When the system is initially turned on and when the motor is turned off then on again while the system is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

- If the motor is turned off then on again, the system maintains the previous state.
- The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the AVN by selecting "AVN ➟ Settings ➟ Vehicle ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Warning timing"
- The options for the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning includes the following:
  - Normal:
    When this condition is selected, the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels too sensitive change the option to 'later'.
    The warning activation time may feel late if the side/rear vehicle abruptly accelerates.
  - Later:
    Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed. However, if you change the warning activation time, the warning activation time of vehicle's other system may also change. Check the warning activation time before changing it.

Warning message and system control

Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

First stage alert



If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display (if equipped).
Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

Second stage alert



[A] :Warning sound



A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar system AND.
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected). When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display (if equipped) will also blink. And a warning chime will sound. If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert will be deactivated.
   Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.**
  To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind-Spot Collision Warning System (BCW). Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.**
- **The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check your surroundings while driving.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the Blind-Spot Collision Warning System warning sounds.**

(Continued)

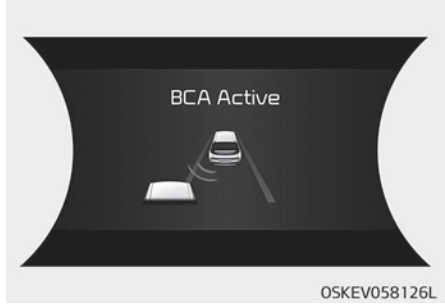
(Continued)

- **The warning of the Blind-Spot Collision Warning System may not sound while other system's warning sounds.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)



OSKEV058125L



OSKEV058126L

The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System (BCA-R) may apply braking power, when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to/behind your vehicle.

It gently applies braking power on the tire, which is located in the opposite side of the possibly-colliding point. The instrument cluster will inform the driver of the system activation.
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear(BCA-R) is automatically deactivated when:

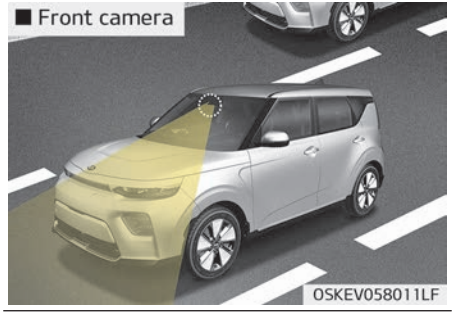
- The vehicle drives a certain distance away
- The vehicle direction is changed against the possible-colliding point
- The steering wheel is abruptly moved
- The brake pedal is depressed
- After a certain period of time

The driver should drive the vehicle in the middle of the vehicle lanes to keep the system in the ready status.
When the vehicle drives too close to one side of the vehicle lanes, the system may not properly operate.
In addition, the system may not properly control your vehicle in accordance with driving situations. Thus, always pay close attention to road situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **Do not unnecessarily operate the steering wheel, when the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System is in operation.**
- **Always pay extreme caution while driving. The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System may not operate or unnecessarily operate in accordance with your driving situations.**
- **The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist System is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting sensor (camera and radar)





Front camera

The front camera is a sensor detecting the lane. If the sensor is covered with snow, rain or foreign substance, the system may temporarily be cancelled and not work properly until the cancellation due to the degradation of the sensor's detection performance. Always keep the sensor clean.
* Refer to Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System for cautions for the front camera sensor.

Rear radar

The rear radars are the sensors inside the rear bumper for detecting the side/rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.**
- **The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.**
- **NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.**

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled.
Radar blocked



OSKEV058127L

- This warning message may appear when :
  - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
  - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
  - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

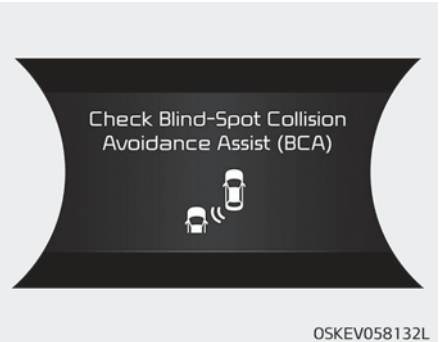
Turn off the BCW and BCA system (if equipped) when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- Press the BCW/BCA button (the indicator on the button extinguish)
- Deactivate the RCCW system by deselecting "AVN ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle ➡ Driving Assist ➡ Blind-spot safety ➡ Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning" (if equipped)
  If you use BCW and BCA system, remove a trailer or carrier.

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.
After any dirt or debris is removed, the BCA should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.
If the system still does not operate normally, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



OSKEV058131L



OSKEV058132L

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

If there is a problem with the BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. BCA-R will not operate also if the BCW system turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)

If there is a problem with the BCA-R system, a warning message will appear. The system will turn off automatically. BCW will still operate even if the BCA-R system turns off due to malfunction.We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer to use BCA-R system.

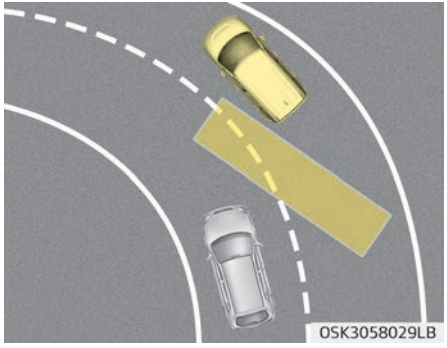
Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

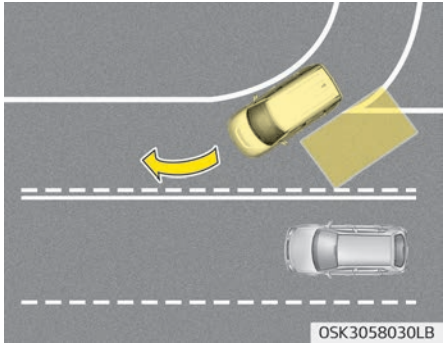
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.

- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a trunk, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle drives through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) malfunctions.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle abruptly changes driving direction.
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.

- The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) or Lane Departure Warning (LDW) do not operate normally. (if equipped)
  For more information refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system” on page 6-90.

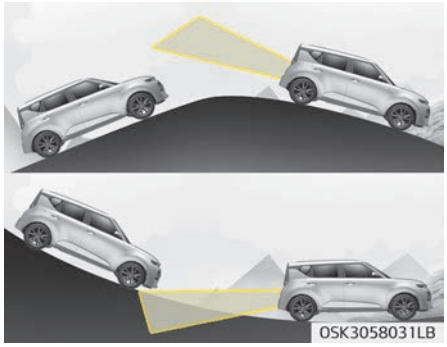


– Driving on a curve
  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

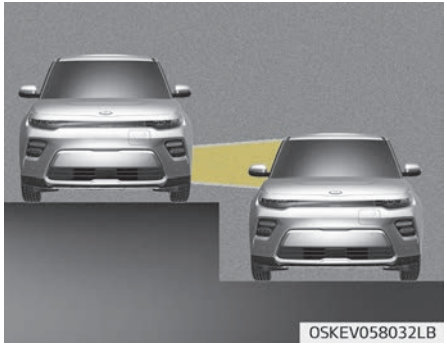


  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

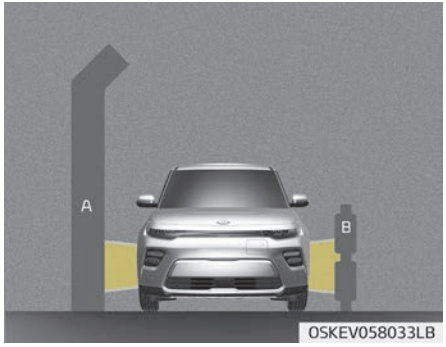
– Driving where the road is merging/dividing
  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



– Driving on a slope
  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
  Also, in certain instances the system may wrongly recognize the ground or structures.
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different
  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.
  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



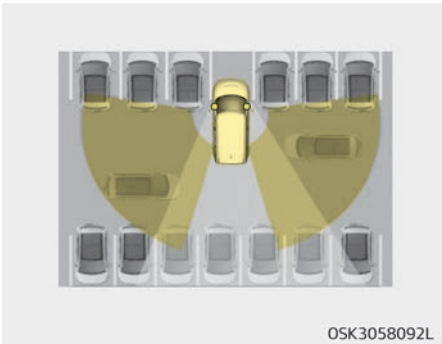
[A]: noise barrier
[B]: guardrail

- Driving where there is a structure beside the road
  The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.
  In certain instances, the system may wrongly recognize the structures (noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) SYSTEM / REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system



The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) System uses radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.
The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) system

The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) System monitors approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is approaching.
The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) System may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in accordance with a colliding possibility with an approaching vehicle. It is to lower the colliding risk or mitigate the colliding damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System are operating.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System are supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System are not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.**

System setting and activation

System setting

- The driver can activate the systems by placing the START/STOP button to the ON position and by selecting "User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Blind-spot safety ➟ Rear Cross-Traffic Safety'. The RCCA and RCCW turn on and get ready to be activated when 'Rear Cross-Traffic safety' is selected.

- When the motor is turned off then on again, the systems always get ready to be activated.
- When the system is initially turned on and when the motor is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the AVN by selecting "User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Warning timing". The options for the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:
  When this condition is selected, the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels too sensitive change the option to 'late'.
  The warning activation time may feel late if the side/rear vehicle abruptly accelerates.
- Later:
  Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed. However, if you change the warning activation time, the warning activation time of vehicle's other system may also change. Check the warning activation time before changing it.

The driver can select the warning volume of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning by selecting "User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Warning volume ➟ High/Medium/ Low". However, if you change the warning volume, the warning volume of vehicle's other system may also change.
For more information refer to “LCD Display” on page 5-46.

Operating conditions

To operate:
Go to the "User Settings ➟ Driver assistance ➟ Blind-spot safety ➟ Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' on the AVN. The system will turn on and standby to activate.
The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (7 mph) and with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

* The system will not activate when the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (7 mph). The system will activate again when the speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph).

The system's detecting range is approximately 25m. (~ 82 ft). An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within ~ 43 km/h (~ 27 mph).
Note that the detecting range may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning message and system control

Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system



If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display. If the rear view monitor system is in activation, a message will also appear on the audio or AVN screen.
The warning will stop when:

- The vehicle moving at the rear left/right side of your vehicle is not in the detection range.
- The vehicle is right behind your vehicle.
- The vehicle is not driving towards your vehicle.
- The vehicle's approaching speed is decreased.

Rear Cross-traffic Collision-Avoidance (RCCA) system



If the risk of collision is detected while the RCCW is activated, the brakes will be controlled by the brake control system. The instrument cluster will inform the driver of the brake control. If the rear view monitor system is in activation, a message will also appear on the audio or AVN screen.
After the brake control the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings.

- The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds only.
  The driver must pay attention as the brake is disengaged after the brake control system is deactivated.
- The brake control by the system is cancelled if the driver depresses the pedal with sufficient power.
- Brake control is activated once for each right/left approach after shifting the shift lever to R (Reverse).

The brake control may not operate properly according to the status of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). The same warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster for this case also.

- When the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- When the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the operation condition of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System is satisfied the warning will occur every time a vehicle approaches the side/rear of your stopped (0 km/h vehicle speed) vehicle.**
- **The system's warning or brake may not operate properly if the left/right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.**
- **The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system's warning sounds.**

(Continued)

- **The warning of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System may not sound while other system's warning sounds.**

(Continued)

⚠ WARNING

- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning System and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.**
- **The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.**
- **Always pay extreme caution while driving. The Rear Cross- Traffic Collision Warning System and Rear Cross- Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate in accordance with your driving situations.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting sensor



The rear radars are the sensors inside the rear bumper for detecting the side/rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**



OSK3058082L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

- This warning message may appear when:
  - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
  - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
  - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

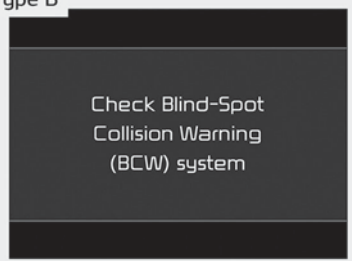
If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.
When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.
After any dirt or debris is removed, the RCCA system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.
If the system still does not operate normally, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

■ Type A



OSK3058083L

■ Type B



OSK3058084L

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

If there is a problem with the BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically.

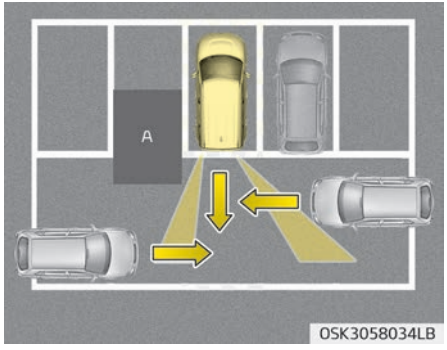
RCCW and RCCA will not operate also if the BCW system turns off due to malfunction.
We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

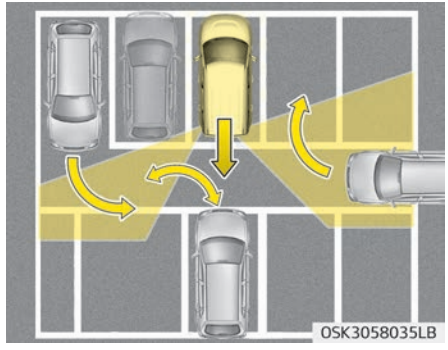
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a trunk, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) malfunctions.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven/ bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.

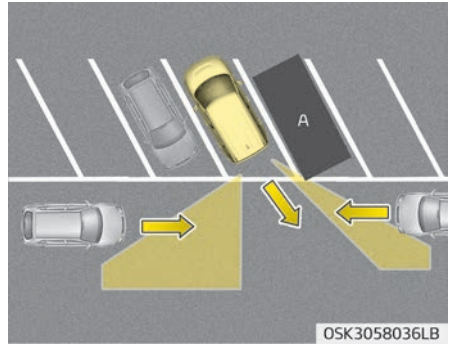


[A]: Structure

– Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near
The system may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.
In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning or brake may not operate properly.
Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

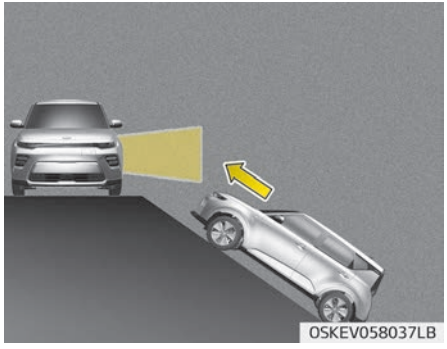


– When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment
The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.
In certain instances, the system may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).
In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.

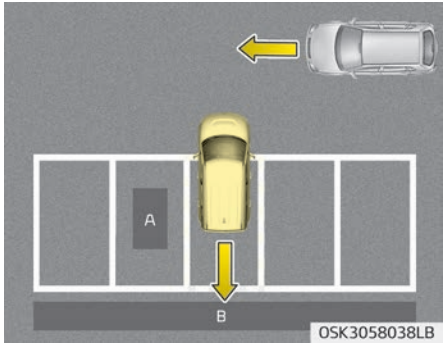


[A]: Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally
  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.
  In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.
  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

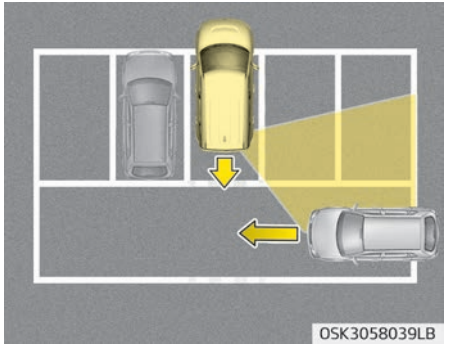


- When the vehicle is on/near a slope
  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.
  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning or brake may not operate properly.
  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



[A]: Structure, [B]: Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure
  The system may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.
  In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.
  Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.



- When the vehicle is parked rearward
  If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects the another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, the system can warn or control braking. Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW, IF EQUIPPED)

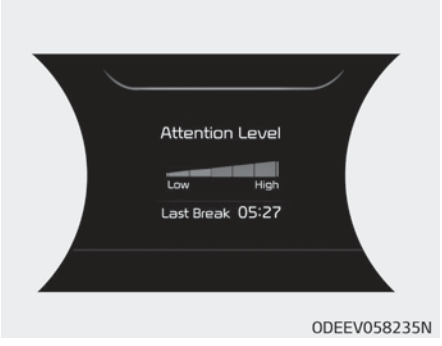
The Driver Attention Warning (DAW), system is to warn the driver with any hazardous driving situations upon detecting the driver's fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.

System setting and activation

System setting

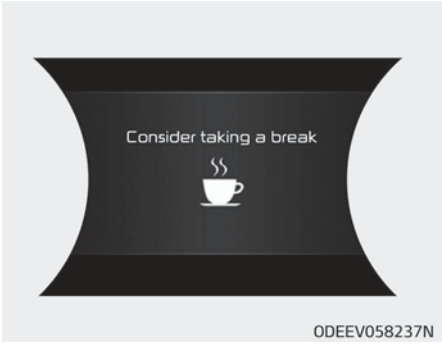
- The Driver Attention Warning system is set to be in the OFF position, when your vehicle is first delivered to you from the factory.
- To turn ON the Driver Attention Warning system, turn on the vehicle, and then select 'User Settings ➡ Driver assistance ➡ Driver Attention Warning ➡ High sensitivity/ Normal sensitivity' on the LCD display
- The driver can select the Driver Attention Warning system mode.
  - Off : The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated.
  - Normal sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
  - High sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
- The set-up of the Driver Attention Warning system will be maintained, as selected, when the vehicle is restarted.

Display of the driver's attention level



- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.
  - Select 'User Settings Mode' and then 'Driver assistance' on the LCD display. (For more information, refer to “LCD display (if equipped)” on page 5-58.)
- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the number is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The number decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The number increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system while driving, it displays ‘Last Break time’ and level reflected that.

Take a break



ODEEV058237N

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- The Driver Attention Warning system does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

Resetting the system



ODEEV058259N

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets the Driver Attention Warning system.
- The driver attention warning system resets in the following situations.
  - The vehicle is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - Stop lasting more than 10 minutes.
- The driver attention warning system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

System disabled

The Driver Attention Warning system enters the ready status and displays the 'Disabled' screen in the following situations.

- The camera sensor keeps failing to detect the lanes.
- Driving speed remains under 55 km/h or over 200 km/h.

System malfunction



When the "Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Driver Attention Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **It may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.**
- **The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by the Driver Attention Warning system.**

✻ NOTICE

The Driver Attention Warning system utilizes the camera sensor on the front windshield for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in

(Continued)

(Continued)

the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- Do not disassemble camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner and have the system checked to need a calibration.
- Do not locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a mal-function of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- Do not arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the Driver Attention Warning system warning sounds.

⚠ CAUTION

The Driver Attention Warning system may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- **The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" on page 6-90.)**
- **The vehicle is violently driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).**
- **Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tire pressures, uneven tire wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The vehicle drives on a curvy road.**
- **The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.**
- **The vehicle drives through a windy area.**
- **The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:**
  - **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system**
  - **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System**
  - **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) System**

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

■ ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV).

SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

■ Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Kia for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear. Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the reduction gear.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle over-heating, reduction gear damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING

■ Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to over-

(Continued)

(Continued)

heat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.
After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks of roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.
Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 9-07.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 9-07.**

WINTER DRIVING

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

- ❄ Snow tires and tire chains for the national language (Icelandic, Bulgarian): see “Appendix” on page 1.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

❄ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle’s handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING

■ Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's stand-

(Continued)

(Continued)

ard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.
When using tire chains, install tire chains only on the front tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Chain installation

When installing AutoSock (fabric snow chain), follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.
If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING

■ Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away
(Continued)

(Continued)

from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.**

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in "Cooling system" on page 8-17. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in "For best battery service" on page 8-26. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 9 for "recommendations" on page 9-09. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 8 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shifter dial in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

■ Vehicle weight

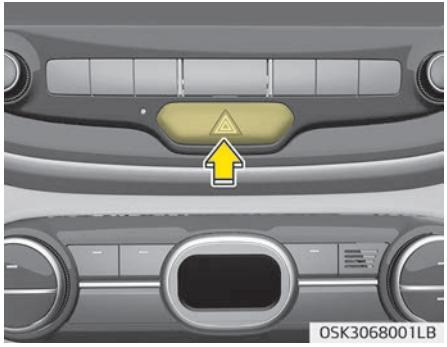
The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Road warning....7-02
Hazard warning flasher....7-02
In case of an emergency while driving....7-03
If vehicle stalls while driving....7-03
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing....7-03
If you have a flat tire while driving....7-03
If the vehicle will not start....7-04
Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge....7-04
Emergency starting....7-05
Jump starting....7-05
Push-starting....7-06
If the vehicle overheats....7-07
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)....7-09
Check tire pressure....7-09
Low tire pressure telltale....7-10
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator....7-11
Changing a tire with TPMS....7-12
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)....7-14
Introduction....7-14
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit....7-16
Using the TMK....7-17
Distributing the sealant....7-18
Checking the tire inflation pressure....7-19
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit....7-19
Technical data....7-20
Towing....7-21
Towing service....7-21
Dinghy Towing....7-22
Removable towing hook....7-22
Emergency towing....7-23
If an accident occurs....7-25
Emergency commodity....7-26
Fire extinguisher....7-26
First aid kit....7-26
Triangle reflector....7-26
Tire pressure gauge....7-26
PAN-European Ecall system....7-27
Description of the ecall in-vehicle system....7-29
Information on data processing....7-30
Pan-European eCall System....7-31

ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.
It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.
Depress the flasher switch with the START/STOP button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If vehicle stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner or seek other qualified assistance.

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, shift to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately to slow down the vehicle, but use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control. Also, do not or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift to P(Park), apply the parking brake, and place the START/STOP button in the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- Follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE VEHICLE WILL NOT START

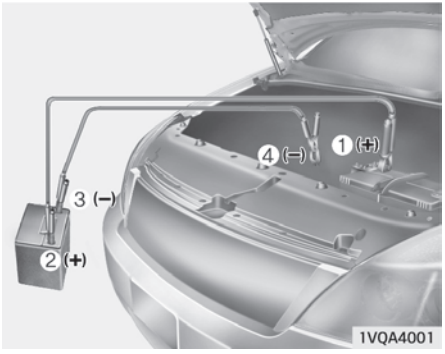
Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge

- Be sure the shifter dial is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the shifter dial is in P (Park).
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump starting" on page 7-05 provided in this chapter.

EMERGENCY STARTING

Jump starting



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.
Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING

■ Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

■ Battery
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (–) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**
- **The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the " " indicator ON or when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.**

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the fuse box (4).
Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.
Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

5. Start the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Push-starting

Your vehicle equipped with reduction gear should not be push-started.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE VEHICLE OVERHEATS

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the drive dial in P and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the vehicle. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the vehicle running and check to be sure the cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the vehicle off.
4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)

⚠ WARNING



(Continued)

While the vehicle is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If coolant is leaking out, stop the vehicle immediately and call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING



Your vehicle is equipped with a pressurized coolant reserve tank. NEVER remove the coolant reserve tank cap or the radiator drain plug while the radiator is HOT. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.
Turn the vehicle off and wait until the vehicle cools down. Use extreme
(Continued)

(Continued)

care when removing the coolant reserve tank cap. Wrap a towel or thick rag around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to release some of the pressure from the system. Step back while the pressure is released.
When you are sure all the pressure has been released, continue turning the cap counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the radiator temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)





1. Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
2. Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure

- You can check the tire pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-49.
- Tire pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-49).

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.
(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

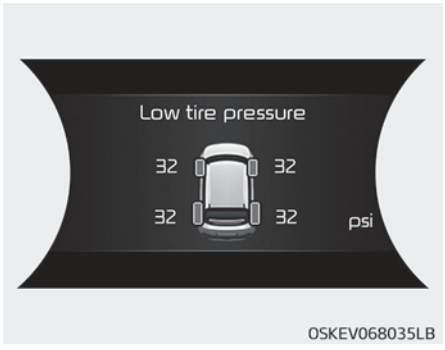
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.
TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the below happens, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the START/STOP button is placed to the ON position or vehicle is ON (indicator ON).
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure telltale



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning massage displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the cold tire recommended pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 9-07. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, please use TMK to adjust tire pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.
When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires
(Continued)

(Continued)

to the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- **When filling tires with more air, conditions to turn off the low tire pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tire inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tire pressure telltale will be turned off if the tire pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator



The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.
In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tire.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**
- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.**
  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.
The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tires serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).
Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.
A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

■ TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ For EUROPE

- **Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.**
- **The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.**
  For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- **If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized Kia dealer.**
  If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

❋ All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- **New model vehicle :**
  Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- **Current model vehicle :**
  Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



Please read the instructions before using the Tire Mobility Kit.

1. Sealant bottle
2. Compressor

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and we recommend to have the tire inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

■ One sealant for one tire

(Continued)

(Continued)

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire wall

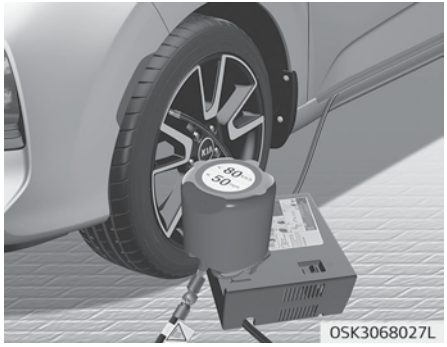
Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

■ Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible.The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction



With the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.
The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.
After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.
Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.
For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.
The TMK is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.
This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.
Read “Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit” on page 7-19.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK)



1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the battery direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. On/off switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure
10. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

■ Expired sealant
(Continued)

(Continued)

Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

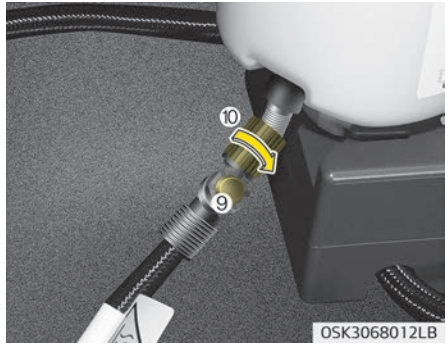
■ Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

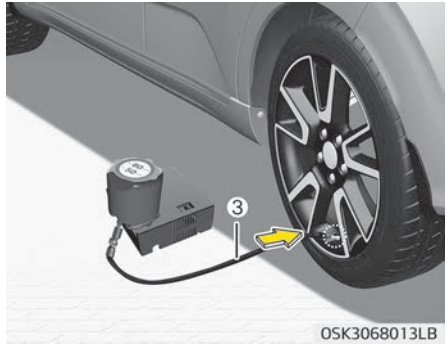
Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

Using the TMK

1. Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



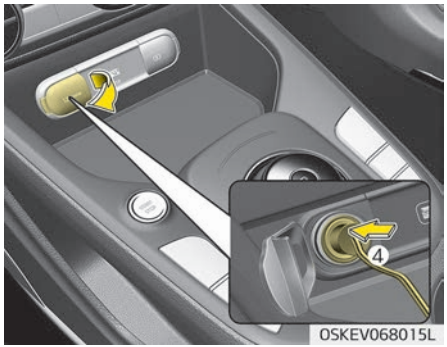
2. Screw connection hose (10) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Ensure that button (9) on the compressor is not pressed.



4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the flat tire and screw filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (5) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.
6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.



7. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors (4).
8. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the "Tire and Wheels" on page 9-07). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.
   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.
   When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Carbon monoxide

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

Distributing the sealant

11. Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).
While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.
When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the tire pressure sensors and wheel stained by sealant and we recommend that inspect at an authorized Kia dealer.

Checking the tire inflation pressure



1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a suitable location.
2. Connect connection hose (10) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to 230 kPa (33 psi). With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.
Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).
We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer if the tire can-
(Continued)

(Continued)

not be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 200 kPa (29 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.

- Do not remove any foreign objects – such as nails or screws – that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the motor running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

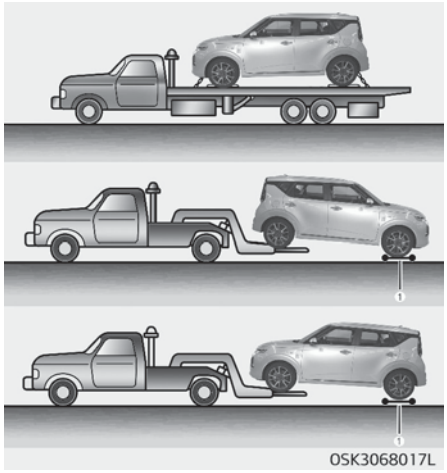
Technical data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10 - 15 V
Amperage rating: max. 15 A
Suitable for use at temperatures: -40 ~ +70°C (-40 ~ +158°F)
Max. working pressure: 6.2 bar (90 psi)
Size Compressor: 140 x 150 x 60 mm (5.5 x 5.9 x 2.4)
Sealant bottle: 104 x ø 85.5 mm (5.5 x 5.9 x 2.4)
Compressor weight: 795 g (1.75 lbs)
Sealant volume: 300 ml (18.3 cu. in.)

❉ Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

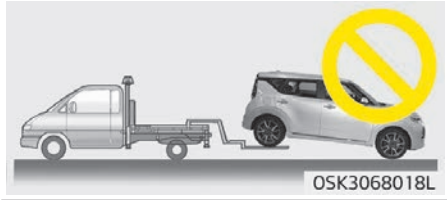
TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

On FWD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.
If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.
When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.





⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The START/STOP button will be in the ACC position.
2. Place the shifter dial in N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

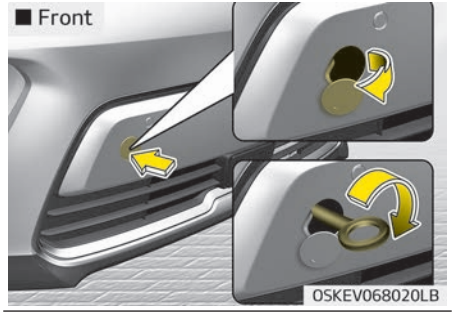
Failure to shift to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the vehicle.

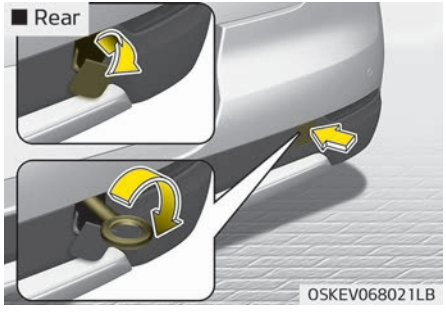
Dinghy Towing



Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home. To avoid serious damage to your vehicle, do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.

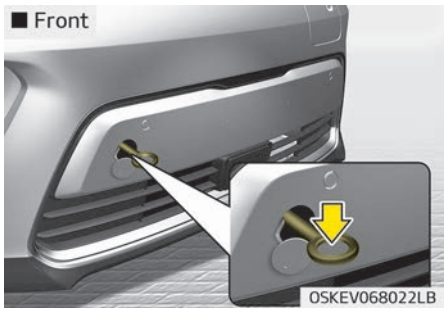
Removable towing hook (if equipped)

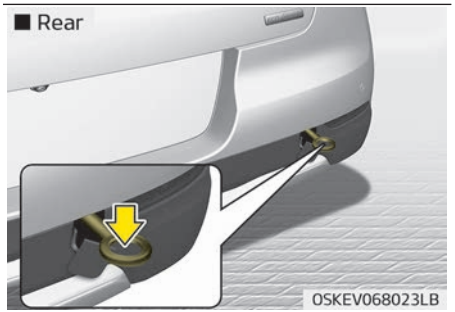




1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

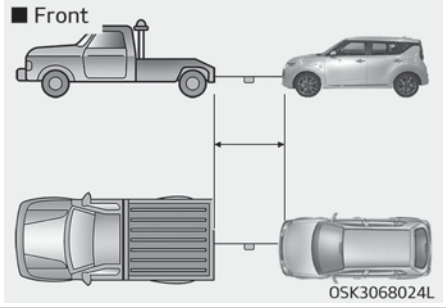
- **Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.**
- **Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.**
- **Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.**

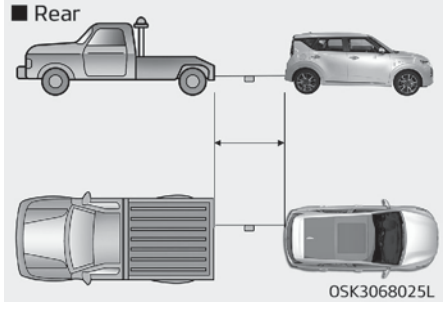
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**





- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the START/STOP button to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the shifter dial in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h or less within the distance of 20 km.

⚠ WARNING

- **For your safety, do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.**
- **Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.**
- **Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable.**
  Upon witnessing one of those, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road.
  Immediately contact a professional work shop and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
- **If you need towing, refer to "Towing" on page 7-21 in the previous pages.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 meter or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/flammables.**

⚠ WARNING

If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires.
If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.
If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire.
Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

⚠ WARNING

When a submersion in water occurs:
When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or may catch on fire. Thus, turn the hybrid system OFF, take the key in your possession and move to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle. Immediately contact a professional work shop and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

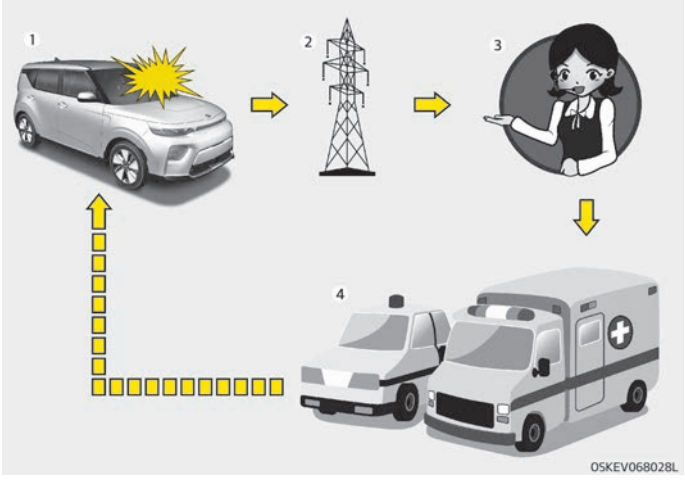
Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tires and wheels” on page 9-07.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The car is equipped with a device[*1] connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other[*2] accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)
The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)
The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the car).



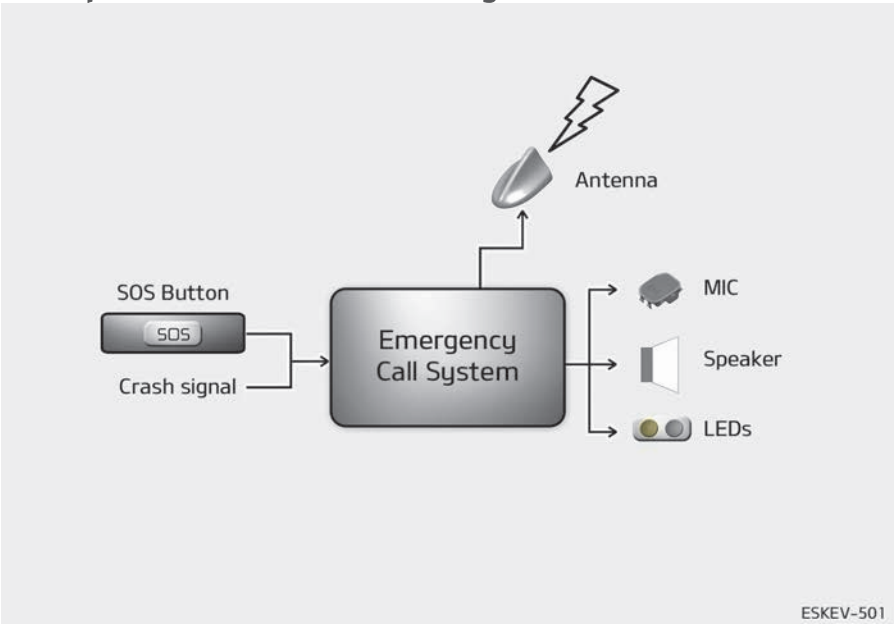
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

[*1] Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the car, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

[*2] "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC[*1] and 2002/58/EC[*2] of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC[*3].

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

[*1] Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

[*2] Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

[*3] Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.
The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.
Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

1. SOS button
2. LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of car accident.
For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.
In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.
A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.
After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.
If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again.
In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the car in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;

2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about car and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.**
- **The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" on page 8-08.**

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)
If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorized Kia dealership immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.
Arbitrary Removal or Modification

(Continued)

(Continued)

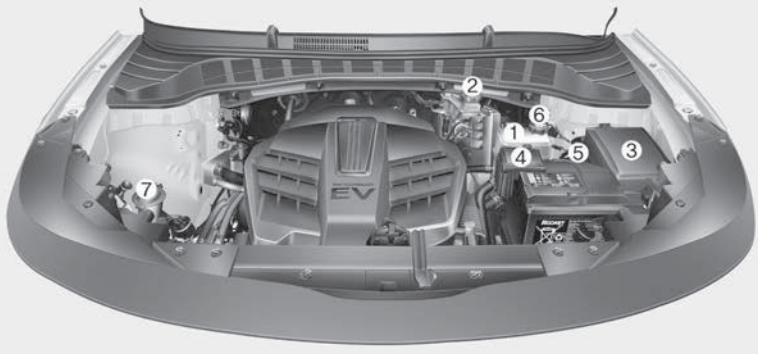
The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your car.

Maintenance

Motor room compartment 8-03
Maintenance services 8-04
Owner's responsibility 8-04
Owner maintenance precautions 8-04
Owner maintenance 8-06
Owner maintenance schedule 8-06
Scheduled maintenance service 8-08
Normal maintenance schedule [for Europe (except Russia)] 8-09
Maintenance under severe usage conditions [for Europe (except Russia)] 8-11
Normal Maintenance Schedule - Except Europe (Including Russia) (Continued) 8-13
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions [Except Europe (Including Russia)] 8-15
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-17
Cooling system 8-17
Coolant 8-17
Brake hoses and lines 8-17
Brake fluid 8-17
Brake pads, calipers and rotors 8-17
Suspension mounting bolts 8-17
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 8-17
Drive shafts and boots 8-17
Air conditioning refrigerant/compressor (if equipped) 8-17
Coolant 8-18
Brake fluid 8-19
Checking the brake fluid level 8-19
Washer fluid 8-20
Checking the washer fluid level 8-20
Climate control air filter 8-21
Filter inspection 8-21
Filter replacement 8-21
Wiper blades 8-23
Blade inspection 8-23
Blade replacement 8-23
Battery 8-26
For best battery service 8-26
Battery capacity label (see the example) 8-27
Battery recharging 8-28
Reset items 8-28
Tires and wheels 8-29
Tire care 8-29
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 8-29
Checking tire inflation pressure 8-30
Tire rotation 8-31
Wheel alignment and tire balance 8-32
Tire replacement 8-32
Wheel replacement 8-33
Tire traction 8-34
Tire maintenance 8-34
Tire sidewall labeling 8-34
Low aspect ratio tire 8-37
Fuses 8-38
Inner panel fuse replacement 8-40
Motor compartment fuse replacement 8-41
Fuse/relay panel description 8-43
Light bulbs 8-55
Bulb replacement precaution 8-55

Light bulb position (Front)....8-57
Light bulb position (Rear)....8-57
Light bulb position (Side)....8-58
Headlamp (LED type) replacement....8-58
Front fog lamp bulb replacement....8-59
Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement....8-59
Turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement....8-59
Tail lamp / Back-up lamp bulb replacement....8-60
Rear fog lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement....8-61
Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement....8-61
High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement....8-62
License plate lamp bulb replacement....8-62
Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement....8-62
Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement....8-63
Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement....8-63
Room lamp (LED type) bulb replacement....8-64
Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement....8-64
Glove box lamp replacement....8-65
Tailgate room lamp replacement....8-65
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)....8-66
Appearance care....8-72
Exterior care....8-72
Interior care....8-76

MOTOR ROOM COMPARTMENT



* The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OSKEV078001LD

1. Coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Fuse box
4. Positive battery terminal
5. Negative battery terminal
6. Radiator cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.
Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule.You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties. Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book. Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This chapter gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect

(Continued)

(Continued)

warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Working under the hood with the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.**
  Therefore, if you must run the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the cooling fans.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

We recommend that the following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.
If you have any question, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser.
  Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.
  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

While operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straightahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your reduction gear occurs, check the reduction gear fluid level.
- Check reduction gear P (Park) function.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every spring and fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.

- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the reduction gear linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal maintenance schedule [for Europe (except Russia)]

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Coolant[*1]	Replace every 60,000 km (37,500 miles) or 36 months								
Reduction gear oil	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I	
Drive shafts and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	
Cooling system	At first, Inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter	-	R	-	R	-	R	-	R	
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	

[*1] When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]							
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 3 years.							

*1 When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

R: Replace
I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance under severe usage conditions [for Europe (except Russia)]

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Reduction gear oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Disc brakes and pads	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B : Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in heavy dust condition
F : Driving in heavy traffic area.

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing.
J : Driving in very cold weather.
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h).
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

Normal Maintenance Schedule - Except Europe (Including Russia) (Continued)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles x 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km x 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Coolant[*1]		Replace every 60,000 km (37,500 miles) or 36 months							
Reduction gear oil		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Drive shafts and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		At first, Inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

[*1] When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles x 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km x 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Brake pedal		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12 V Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorized Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

R: Replace
I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions [Except Europe (Including Russia)]

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Reduction gear oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Disc brakes and pads	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B : Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in heavy dust condition
F : Driving in heavy traffic area
G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing.
J : Driving in very cold weather.
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h).
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Cooling system
Check the cooling system parts, coolant 3 way valve, chiller, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant
The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines
Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid
Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors
Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.
For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the Kia web site.
(https://www.kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts
Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint
With the vehicle stopped, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage.
Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

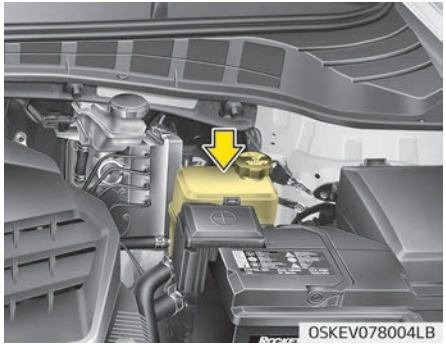
Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor (if equipped)
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

COOLANT

⚠ WARNING



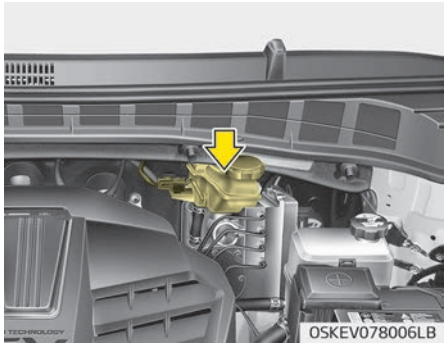
The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the vehicle is not operating. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.
The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when motor compartment is cool.
When the coolant level (in the reservoir) is low, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner. Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles, adding other types of water or antifreeze can damage the vehicle.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.
Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.
If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities." on page 9-09)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

■ Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush
(Continued)

(Continued)

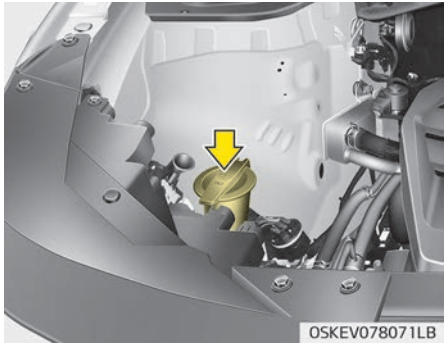
them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineralbased oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection. Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

■ Coolant

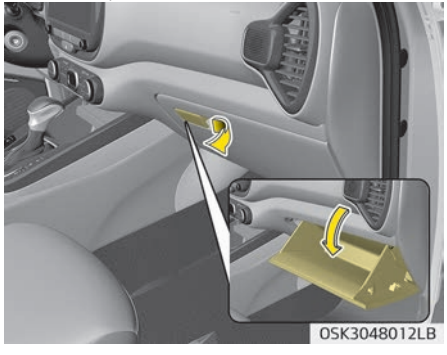
- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

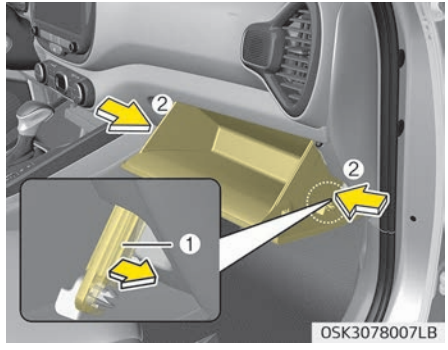
Filter inspection

If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.
Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

Filter replacement



1. Open the glove box.



2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap (1).
3. Push in Both sides (2) of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



4. Remove the climate control air filter case by pulling out both sides of the cover.



5. Replace the climate control air filter.

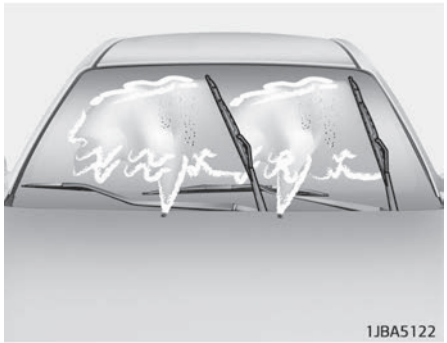
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not
(Continued)

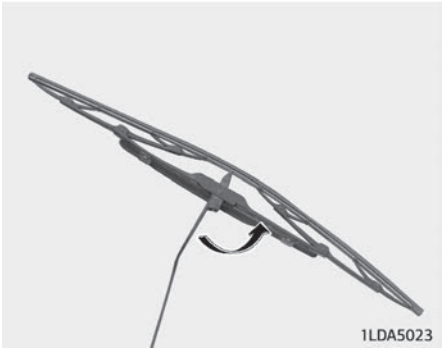
(Continued)

attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

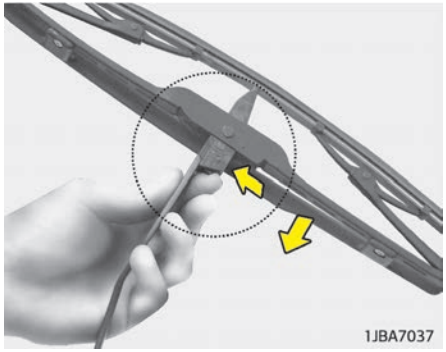


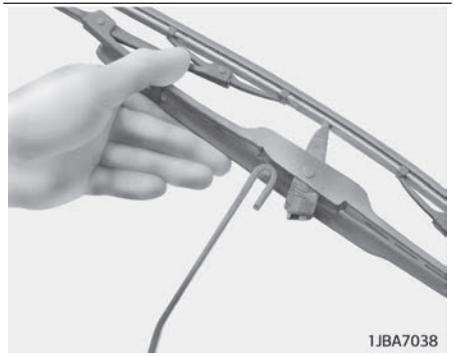
Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

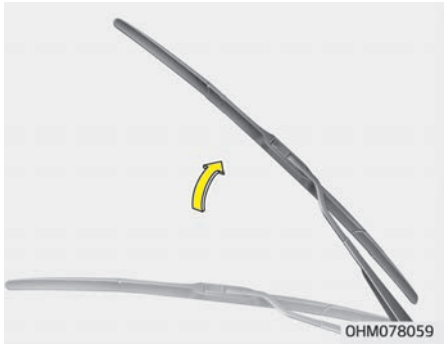
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.





2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

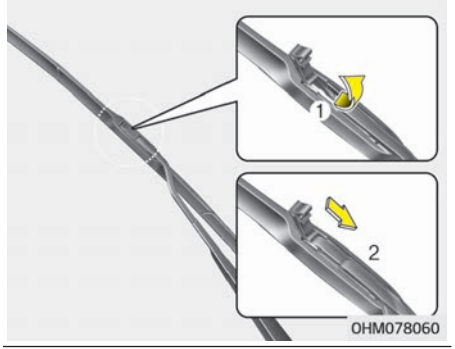


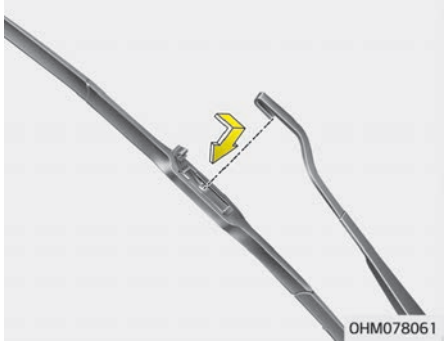
Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

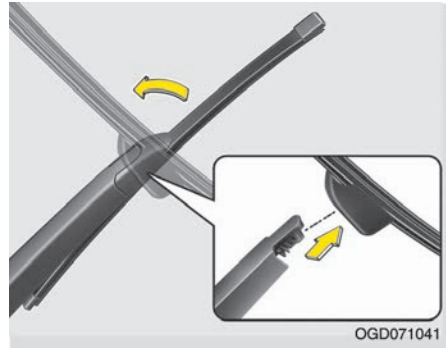
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



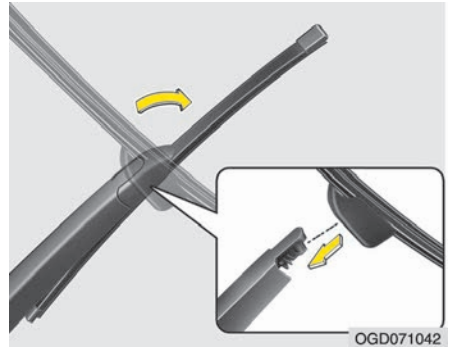


2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

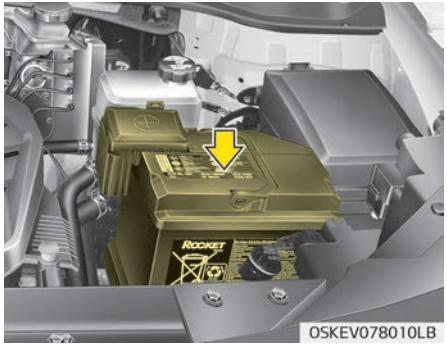


2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Then make sure to tighten the cell caps. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

■ Battery dangers

(Continued)

(Continued)

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorized Kia dealer to be recycled.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode or the vehicle is turn on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label (see the example)

Example



OJD072039

✻ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE

6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

■ Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

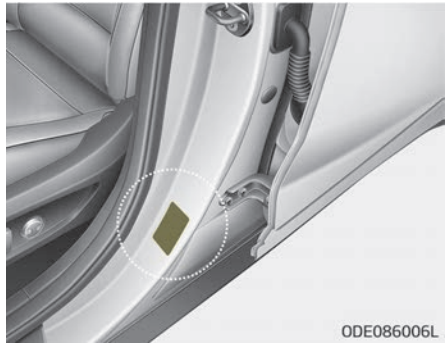
- "Auto up/down window" on page 5-20
- "Trip computer" on page 5-48
- "Climate control system" on page 5-105
- "Audio" on page 5-138

Tire care

For proper maintenance, and safety you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).
Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 9-07.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire under-inflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on

(Continued)

(Continued)

hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced energy economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.**
- **Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**
- **Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)**
- **Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.**
- **Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more. Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

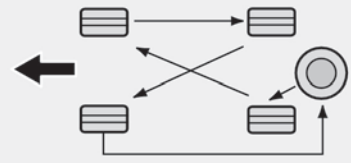
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

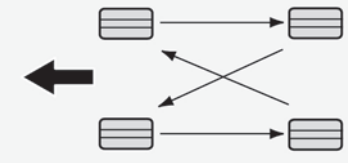
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of- balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.
Refer to “Tire and wheels” on page 9-07.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



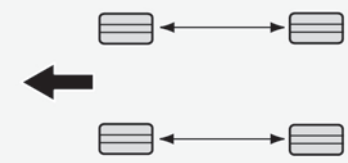
S2BLA790

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an directional tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.
If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.
Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ WARNING

■ Replacing tires
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Driving on worn-out tires is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.**
- **The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tire clearance, snow tire clearance, and speedometer reliability.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

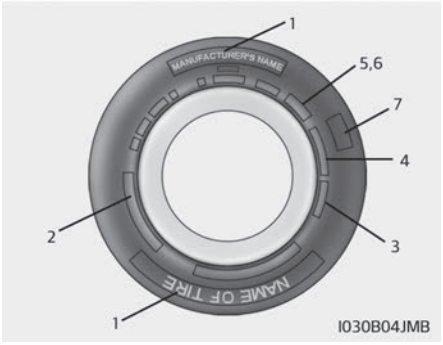
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.
Example tire size designation:
(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)
195/65R15 91H

P -	Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).
195 -	Tire width in millimeters.
65 -	Aspect ratio. The tire's chapter height as a percentage of its width.
R -	Tire construction code (Radial).
15 -	Rim diameter in inches.
91 -	Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.
H -	Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this

chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.
Example wheel size designation: **6.0J x 15**

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger cars. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	Above 300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years, based on the manufacturing date, tire strength and performance, decline with age naturally (even unused spare tires). Therefore, the tires (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.
DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000
The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.
For example:
DOT XXXX XXXX 1619 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2019.

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber- coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum chapter width.
For example:
TREADWEAR 200
TRACTION AA
TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-ahalf times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm because of variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.
These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.
Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by the law.

⚠ WARNING

■ Tire temperature
(Continued)

(Continued)

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.
Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the
(Continued)

(Continued)

low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

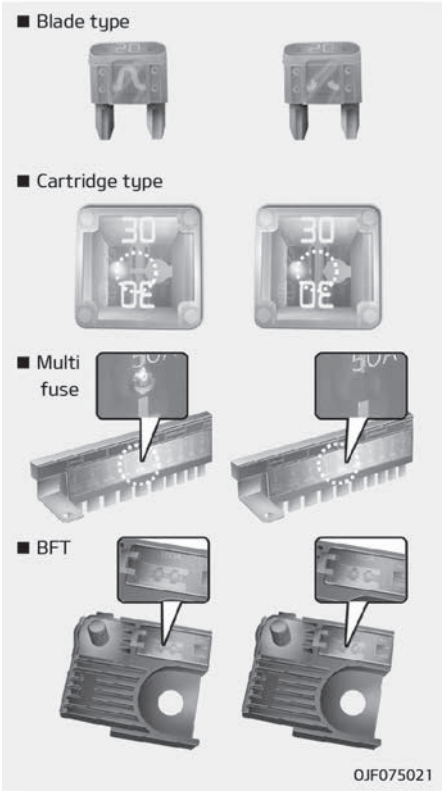
- **When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.**
- **If the tire is impacted, inspect the tire condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.**
- **To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.**
- **If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**
- **You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.**

FUSES



❈ Left side : Normal

Right side : Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult A professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

■ Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse – even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring to the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing a fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ WARNING

■ Electrical Fire

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When replacing a blown fuse or relay, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Failure to tightly install the fuse or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electric systems.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts.The fuses, relays and terminals may not be fastened correctly which may cause vehicle damage.**
- **Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a screwdriver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.**
- **Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.**
- **If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.**

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the

(Continued)

(Continued)

battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

⚠ WARNING

■ Electrical wiring repairs

All electrical repairs should be performed by authorized Kia dealerships using approved Kia parts. Using other wiring components, especially when retrofitting AVN or theft alarm system, car phone or radio may cause vehicle damage and increase the risk of a vehicle fire.

✻ NOTICE

■ Remodeling Prohibited

Do not rewire your vehicle in any way as doing so may affect the performance of several safety features in your vehicle. Rewiring your vehicle may also void your warranty and cause you to be responsible for any

(Continued)

(Continued)

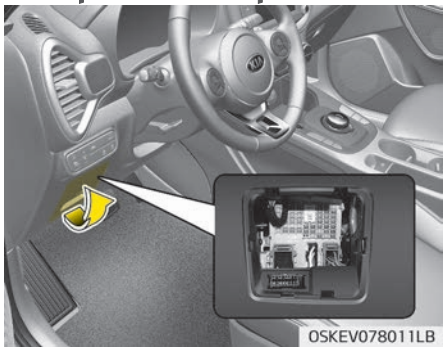
subsequent vehicle damage which may result.

✻ NOTICE

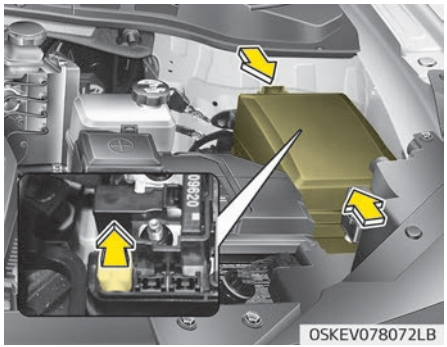
■ Window tinting precaution

Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication errors or poor radio reception, and malfunctioning automatic lighting system due to reflections from the mirror tint inside the vehicle. The solution used might also leak into the electronic components, causing malfunctions or damage.

Inner panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.
   If the switch is located in the "OFF" position, a caution indicator will be displayed in the cluster.
   To identify the location of a specific fuse, please refer to the inside of the fuse panel cover and the description list in this section.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided on the motor compartment fuse panel cover.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the motor compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

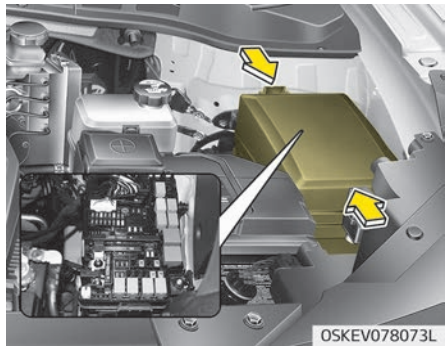
If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the power outlet fuse.
If the head lamp, turn signal lamp, stop signal lamp, fog lamp, DRL, tail lamp, HMSL do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

✻ NOTICE

If the headlamp, fog lamp, turn signal lamp, or tail lamp malfunction even without any problem to the lamps, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Motor compartment fuse replacement

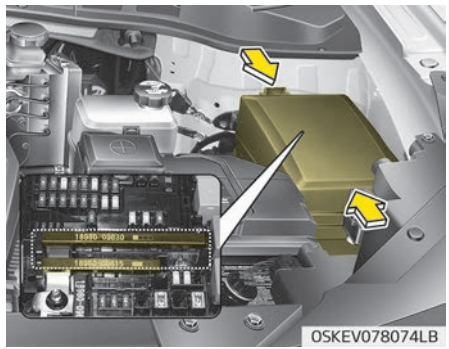

OSKEV078073L

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover in the motor compartment to protect against electrical failure which may occur from water contact. Listen for the audible clicking sound to ensure fuse panel cover is securely fastened.

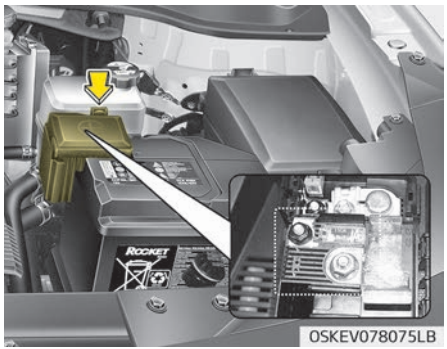
Multi fuse


OSKEV078074LB

✻ NOTICE

Do not disassemble nor assemble the multi fuse when it is secured with nuts and bolts. Incorrect or partial assembly torque may cause a fire. Have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Main fuse



✻ NOTICE

Do not disassemble nor assemble the main fuse when it is secured with nuts and bolts. Incorrect or partial assembly torque may cause a fire. Have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor compartment and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap.
Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

(Continued)

(Continued)

to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inner fuse panel

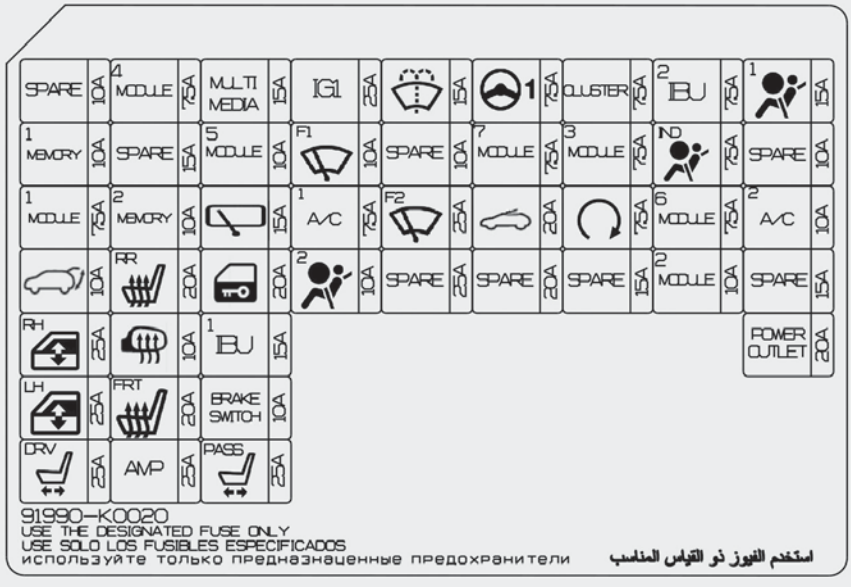


Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



OSK3078013LB

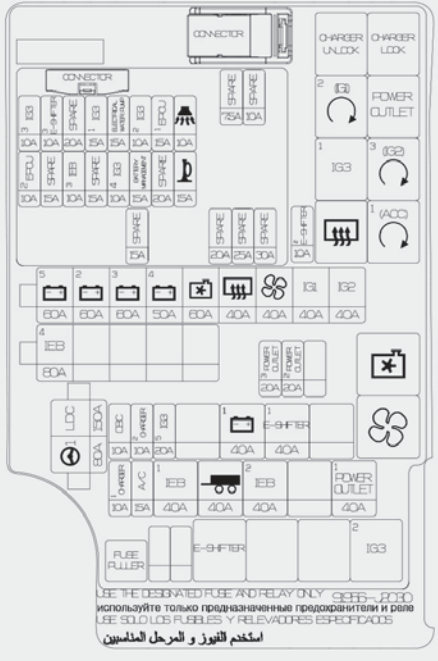
Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Description	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY 1	1 MEMORY	10A	MTS E-Call Module, Instrument Cluster, HUD, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay)
MODULE 1	1 MODULE	7.5A	Hazard Switch, Rain Sensor, Active Air Flap Unit
TRUNK		10A	Tail Gate Open Relay
P/WDW RH	RH	25A	Power Window RH Relay, Passenger Safety Power Window Module
P/WDW LH	LH	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/SEAT DRV	DRV	25A	Driver Seat Manual Switch
MEMORY 2	MEMORY 2	10A	A/C Control Module
MODULE 4	4 MODULE	7.5A	Blind-Spot Collision Warning Unit LH/RH, Multifunction Camera, IBU, Crash Pad Switch, Forward Collision Avoidance Assist Unit, Vess Unit
S/HEATER RR	RR	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
HEATED MIRROR		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Air Conditioner Control Module
S/HEATER FRT	FRT	20A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier)
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit

Description	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 5	5 MODULE	10A	Crash Pad Switch, Electro Chromic Mirror, MTES E-Call Module, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Rear Seat Warmer Module, Head Lamp Leveling Device LH/RH, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
REAR WIPER		15A	ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box, Rear Wiper Motor
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
IBU 1	1 IBU	15A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Stop Lamp Switch
S/HEATER RR	PASS	25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
IG1	IG 1	25A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Fuse - TCU2, ABS3, SNSR4, ECU5)
FRONT WIPER 1	F1	10A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay), Front Wiper Motor
A/C 1	1 A/C	7.5A	Air Conditioner Control Module
AIR BAG 2	2	10A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
WASHER		15A	Multidunction Switch
FRONT WIPER 2	F2	25A	Front Wiper Motor, PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay
MDPS	1	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
MODULE 7	7 MODULE	7.5A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof Motor

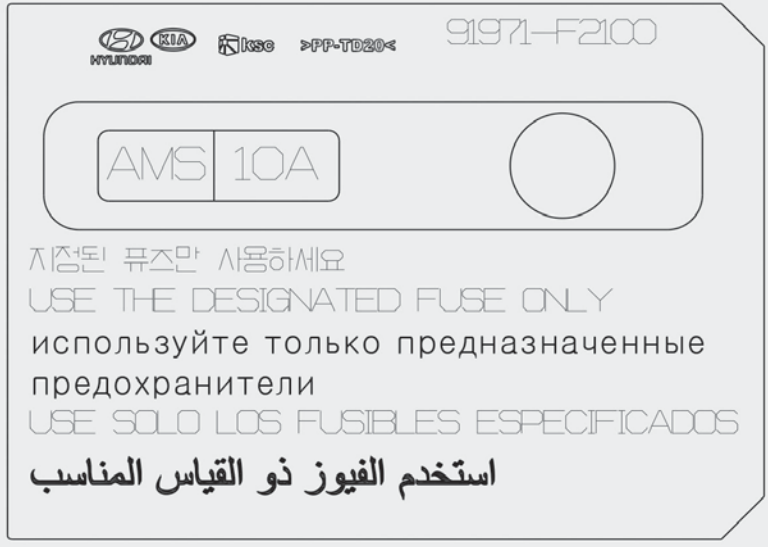
Description	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, HUD (Head Up Display)
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch
START		7.5A	EPCU (Electric vehicle Power Control Unit)
IBU 2	2 IBU	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
AIR BAG IND	IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 6	6 MODULE	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MODULE 2	2 MODULE	10A	Audio, IBU, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Sound Mood Lamp, Wireless Charger,MTS E-Call Module, Rear Usb Charger, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 4), AMP, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Range Lamp, Power Outside Mirror Switch,MTS E-Call Switch
AIR BAG 1	1	15A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
E-SHIFTER	E-SHIFTER	10A	Shift Select Switch (SBW), Driver Console Switch)
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet

Motor compartment fuse panel



OSKEV078014L

Battery terminal cover



OSK3078015LB

Motor room compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	LDC	LDC	150A	Front Wiper Motor, PCB Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay, MDPS Unit, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, EPCU (Electric vehicle Power Control Unit)
	B+ 5	5	60A	MTS E-Call Module, Instrument Cluster, HUD, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Hazard Switch, Rain Sensor, Active Air Flap Unit, Power Window LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module
	B+ 2	2	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS Control Module, IPS(1CH))
	B+ 3	3	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS Control Module)
	B+ 4	4	50A	Tail Gate Open Relay, Power Window RH/LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Driver Seat Manual Switch, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, AMP (Amplifier), Passenger Seat Manual Switch, Sunroof Motor
	COOLING FAN 1	1	60A	Cooling Fan Relay
	BLOWER		40A	Blower Relay
	IG 1	IG 1	40A	PDM 2 (IG1) Relay, PDM 1 (ACC) Relay
	IG 2	IG 2	40A	PDM 3 (IG2) Relay
	MDPS		80A	MDPS Unit
	IEB 3	3 IEB	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, Data Link Connector, Integrated Mobis Electronic Brake Control Module

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	IEB 4	4 IEB	80A	Integrated Mobis Electronic Brake Control Module
	REAR HEATED		40A	Rear Defogger Relay
	IEB 1	1 IEB	40A	Multipurpose Check Connector, Integrated Mobis Electronic Brake Control Module
	MAIN	MAIN	150A	Fuse - Power Outlet 1, AC Inverter Module, Head Lamp(high), Rear Wiper

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	POWER OUTLET 3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Front USB Charger
	POWER OUTLET 2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	P/OUTLET Relay
	OBC	OBC	10A	OBC Unit
	A/C	A/C	15A	A/C Control Module
	CHARGER 1	CHARGER 1	10A	Charge Door Module, CCM Unit
	CHARGER 2	CHARGER 2	10A	Charger Unlock Relay, Charger Lock Relay
	TRAILER		40A	Trailer
	EWP	EWP	15A	Electric Water Pump (Battery), Electric Water Pump (PE)
	B+ 1	1	40A	Long Term Load Latch Relay, ICU Junction Block (Fuse : Hazard Switch, Rain Sensor, Active Air Flap Unit, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Door Lock/Unlock Relay, IBU, Stop Lamp Switch, SRS Control Module)
	E-SHIFTER 1	E-SHIFTER 1	40A	E-Shifter Relay, EPCU
	E-SHIFTER 2	E-SHIFTER 2	10A	SCU, Shift Select Switch (SBW)
	POWER OUTLET 1	1 POWER OUTLET	40A	Power Outlet Relay
	IG3_5	IG3_5	20A	IG3 1 Relay, IG3 2 Relay
	E-SHIFTER 3	E-SHIFTER 3	10A	SCU

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IG3_2	IG3_2	10A	OBC, EPCU, Electronic A/C Compressor
	IG3_3	IG3_3	10A	3Way Coolant Control Valve LH/RH, Cooling Fan Relay, Blower Relay, A/C Control Module, Ccm Unit, Air Conditioning PTC Heater
	IG3_4	IG3_4	10A	Charger Door Module, Active Air Flap Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Icu Junction Block (Ips Control Module), Instrument Cluster, Charger Lamp, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
	IG3_1	IG3_1	15A	IG3 1 Relay, IG3 2 Relay
	EPCU 1	1 EPCU	15A	EPCU
	BMS	BMS	15A	BMS Unit
	HORN		15A	Horn Relay
	IEB 2	2 IEB	40A	Integrated Mobis Electronic Brake Control Module
	EPCU 2	2 EPCU	10A	EPCU
	B/ALARM HORN		10A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay

Relay

Symbol	Relay Name	Type
	PDM 2 (IG1) Relay	MICRO
E-SHIFTER	E-SHIFTER Relay	MICRO
CHARGER LOCK	Charger Unlock Relay	MICRO
CHARGER LOCK	Charger Lock Relay	MICRO
IG3_1	IG3 1 Relay	MICRO

Symbol	Relay Name	Type
IG3_2	IG3 2 Relay	MICRO
	PDM 3 (IG2) Relay	MICRO
B/UP LAMP	B/UP Lamp Relay	MICRO
	Button Start #1 (ACC) Relay	MICRO
	Cooling Fan Relay	MINI
	Rear Defogger Relay	MINI
	Blower Relay	MICRO
POWER OUTLET	Power Outlet Relay	MICRO

LIGHT BULBS

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb Wattage" on page 9-06.
When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the vehicle at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

■ Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the vehicle START/STOP button is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to replace the burnedout bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/ installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.**
- **Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other writing may be damaged.**

- Lamp part malfunction due to network failure
  The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may lit up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or for light switch is turned ON. This may be cause by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization**
  A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization unction of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.
  However, if the lamp goes out after he momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle. However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

■ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

✻ NOTICE

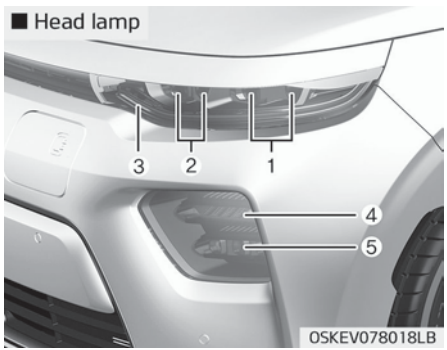
You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and does not

(Continued)

(Continued)

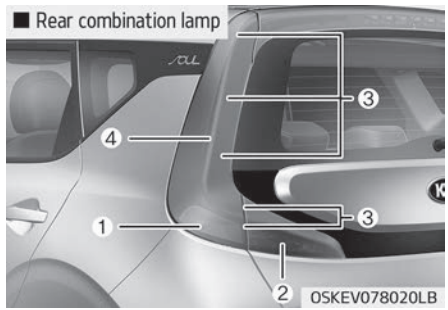
mean a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size / location / condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

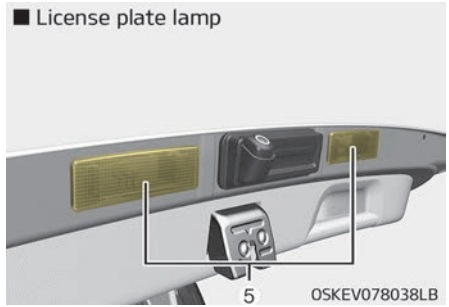
Light bulb position (Front)

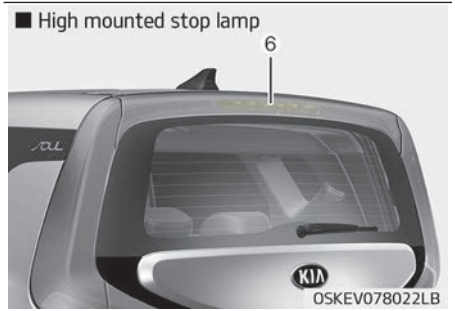


1. Headlamp (LED Type) (Low)
2. Headlamp (LED Type)/Sub Low
3. Position lamp/Daytime running lamp (LED Type)
4. Front turn signal lamp (LED Type)
5. Front fog lamp (LED Type)

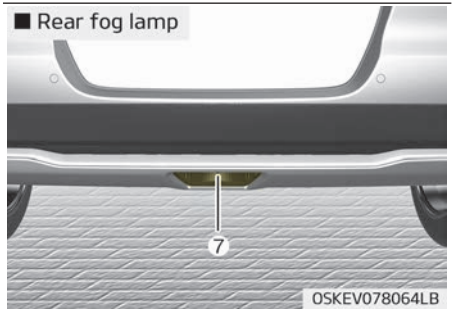
Light bulb position (Rear)







■ Rear fog lamp



1. Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
2. Back-up lamp (Bulb type)
3. Tail lamp (LED type)
4. Stop lamp (LED type)
5. License plate lamp (Bulb type)
6. High mounted stop lamp (Bulb or LED type)
7. Rear fog lamp (Bulb type)

Light bulb position (Side)



1. Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Headlamp (LED type) replacement



If the Low/High beam lamp, Day time running lamp/Position lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the head lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Front fog lamp bulb replacement (if equipped)



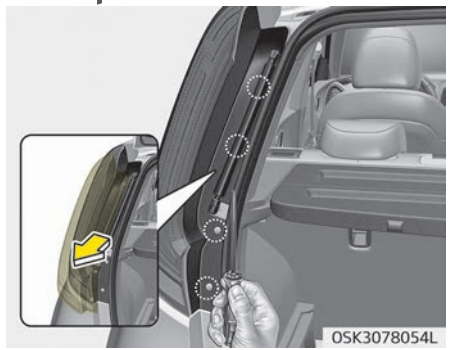
If the front fog lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

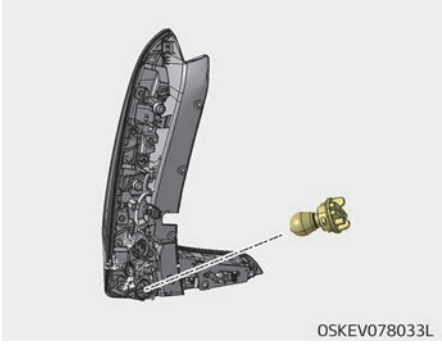


If the side repeater lamp (LED), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the side repeater lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

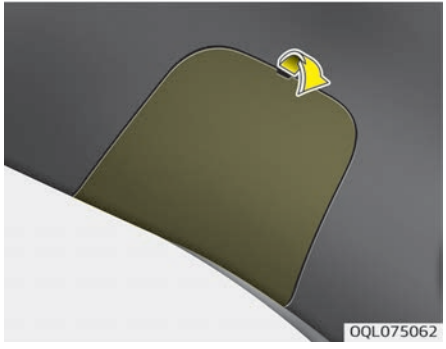


1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.

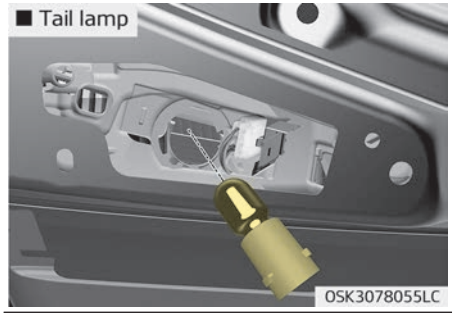


4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly and turning the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Tail lamp / Back-up lamp bulb replacement



1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the service cover. (Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws and remove the lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle for back-up lamp.)





3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

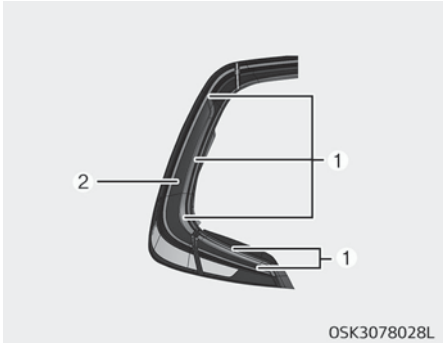
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

Rear fog lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (if equipped)



If the fog lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



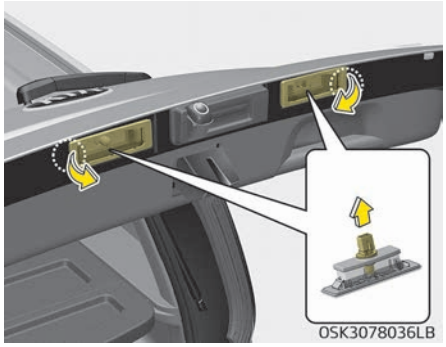
If the stop and tail lamp (LED) (1,2), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the stop and tail lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp (LED) (1), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the high mounted stop lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate lamp bulb replacement



1. Remove the lamp assembly by using a flat-blade screwdriver.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Install the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

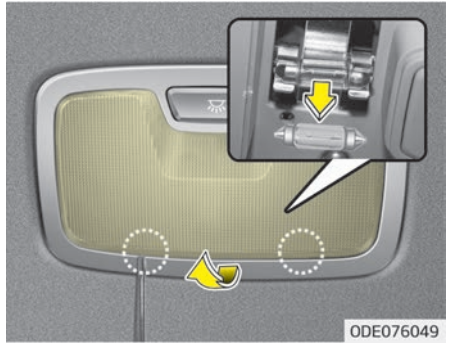
Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the map lamp (LED) (1), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the map lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

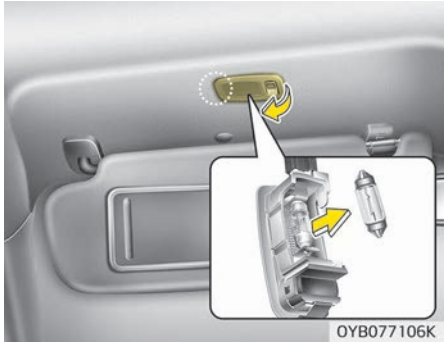
Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the room lamp (LED) (1), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the room lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

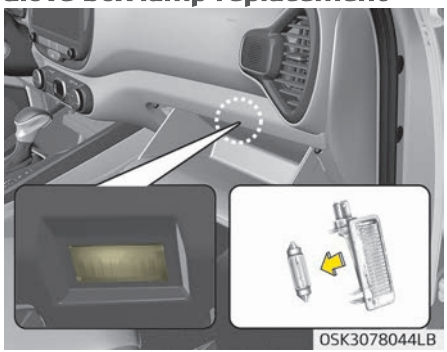
1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Glove box lamp replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Tailgate room lamp replacement



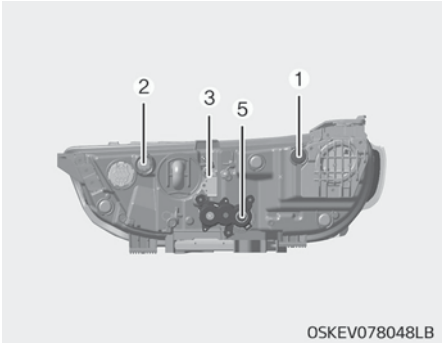
1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

Headlamp aiming



Front fog lamp aiming



1. LOW HORIZONTAL AIMING
2. HIGH HORIZONTAL AIMING
3. HIGH VERTICAL AIMING (For Europe)
4. VERTICAL AIMING
5. LOW VERTICAL AIMING (For Europe)
   LOW & HIGH VERTICAL AIMING (Except Europe)

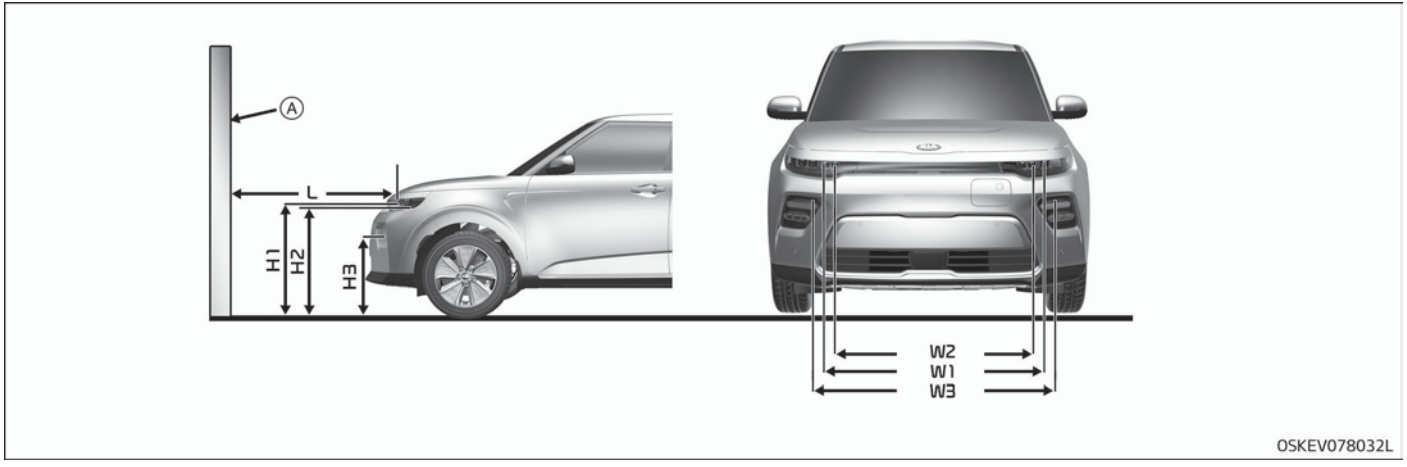
1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low and high beams left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low and high beams up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming



The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.
With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.
To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

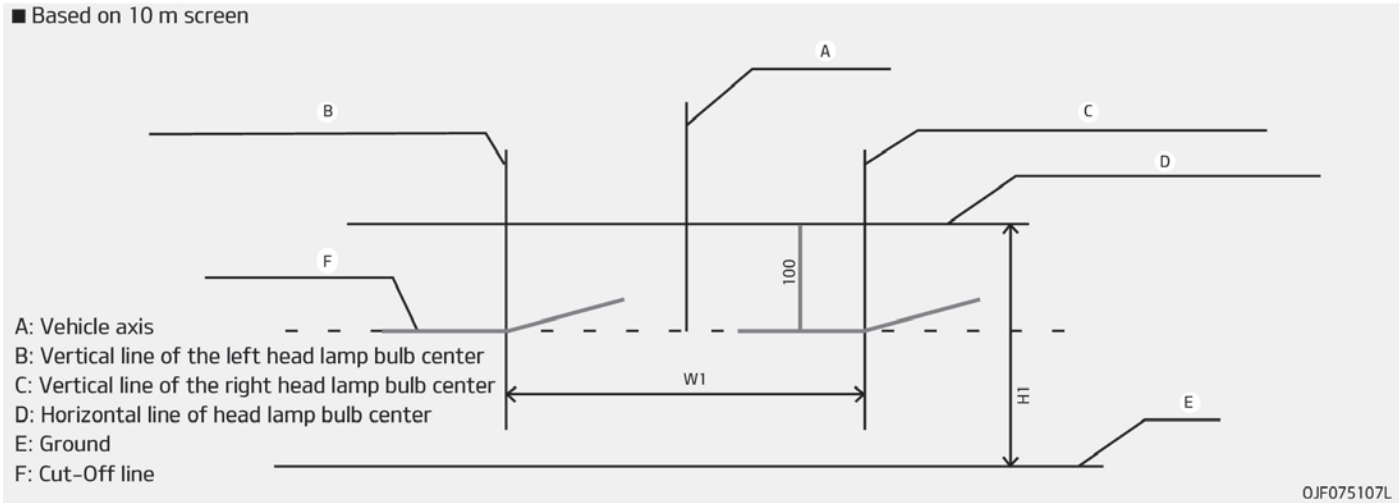


* A: Screen

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (LED)			
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2
Without driver [mm(in)]	850 (33.4)	836 (32.8)	1301 (51.1)	1044 (41.0)
With driver [mm(in)]	843 (33.1)	829 (32.5)	1301 (51.1)	1044 (41.0)

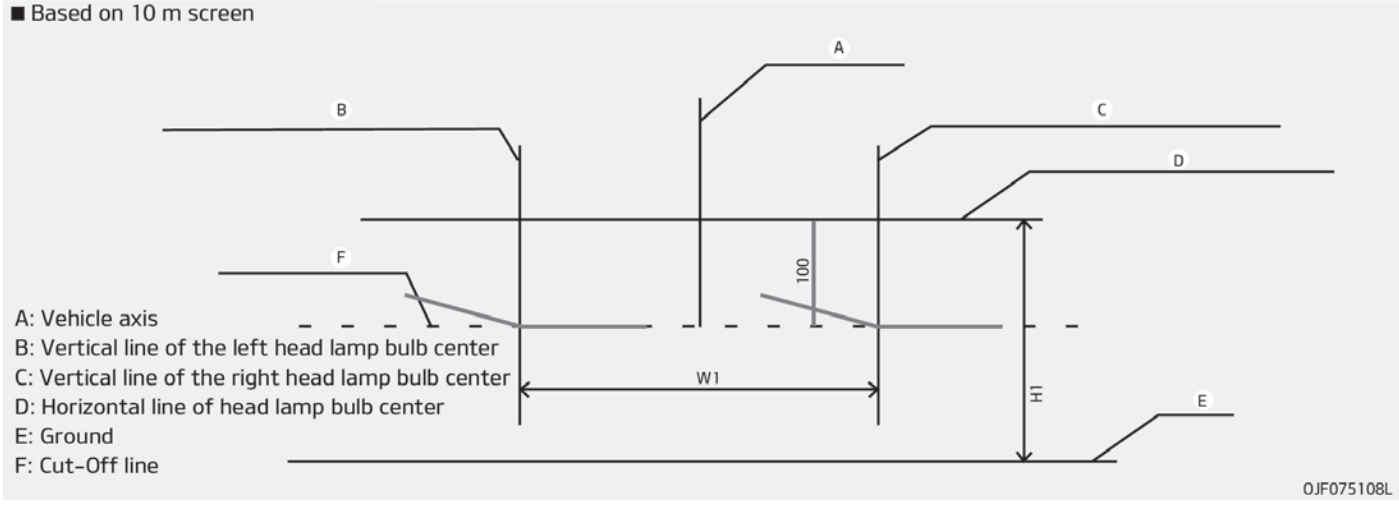
Vehicle condition	Front Fog lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	H3'	W3'
Without driver [mm(in)]	567 (22.3)	1397 (54.9)
With driver [mm(in)]	560 (22.0)	1397 (54.9)



Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

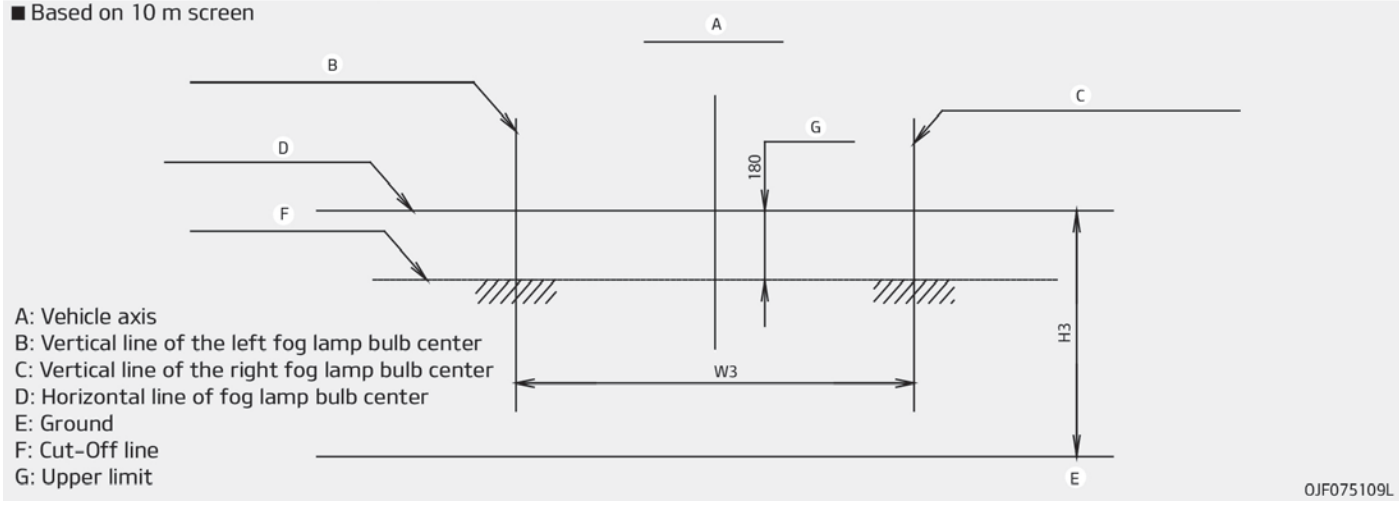
1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.

3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.



Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.



Front fog lamp

1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.
If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Ensure drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clean.
Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.
Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.
A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.**
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING

■ Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if
(Continued)

(Continued)

they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high-pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.**

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.
Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.
Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.

- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.

- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly.
Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.
High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.
For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

■Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

■Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

■Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

■Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.
These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.
See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat.
  It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color.
  Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colors (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly.
  Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

- Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

• Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

• Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for natural leather only.

• Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover (If equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner.To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result

(Continued)

(Continued)

in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions..... 9-02
Electric vehicle specifications..... 9-03
Volume and weight..... 9-04
Air conditioning system..... 9-05
Bulb wattage..... 9-06
Tires and wheels..... 9-07
Recommended lubricants and capacities..... 9-09
Vehicle identification number (VIN)..... 9-10
Vehicle certification label..... 9-11
Tire specification and pressure label..... 9-12
Motor number..... 9-13
Air conditioner compressor label..... 9-14
Refrigerant label..... 9-15
Declaration of conformity..... 9-16

DIMENSIONS

Item	mm (in)		
Overall length	4,195 (165.2)		
Overall width	1,800 (70.9)		
Overall height	1,605 (63.2)		
Tread	Front	215/55R17	1,565 (61.6)
	Rear	215/55R17	1,575 (62.0)
Wheelbase			2,600 (102.4)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard (64 kWh)

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)
Max. Output	Max. Torque	Capacity	Power Output	Voltage	Max. Output
150 kW	395 Nm	180 Ah	170 kW	356 V	7.2 kW

OBC: On-Board Charger

Economic (39.2 kWh)

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)
Max. Output	Max. Torque	Capacity	Power Output	Voltage	Max. Output
100 kW	395 Nm	120 Ah	113 kW	327 V	7.2 kW

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Gross Vehicle Weight		Luggage Volume (VDA)	
Standard (64 kWh)	Economic (39.2 kWh)	Min. /(cu ft)	Max. /(cu ft)
2,180 kg (4,806 lbs)	2,025 kg (4,464 lbs)	Min : 315L (11.1)	Max : 1,339(47.3)

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
Max : Behind front seat to roof.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	Without heat pump	600 ± 25	R-1234yf
	With heat pump	650 ± 25	
Compressor lubricant	Without heat pump	150 ± 10	POE-1
	With heat pump	150 ± 10	

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.
Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage (W)	Bulb type
Front	Headlamp (Low/High)	LED	LED
	Front fog lamps	LED	LED
	Front turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Front fog lamps*	51	HB4
	Side repeater lamps (Outside Mirror)*	5	WY5W
Rear	Rear stop lamps	LED	LED
	Reat tail lamps	LED	LED
	Rear turn signal lamps	27	PY27W
	Back-up lamps	16	W16W
	High mounted stop lamps	5 (LED*)	W5W (LED*)
	License plate lamps	5	W5W
	Rear fog lamps	21	H21W
Interior	Map lamps	10 (LED*)	W10W (LED*)
	Room lamps	10 (LED*)	FESTOON (LED*)
	Vanity mirror lamps	5	FESTOON
	Luggage lamp	10 (LED*)	FESTOON (LED*)

* If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque Kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI *1	Kg	SS *2	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	215/55 R17	7.0J x 17	94	670	V	240	2.3 (33/230)	2.3 (33/260)	2.5 (33/260)	2.5 (33/260)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
					W	270					

*1 Load Index
*2 Speed Symbol

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary. Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

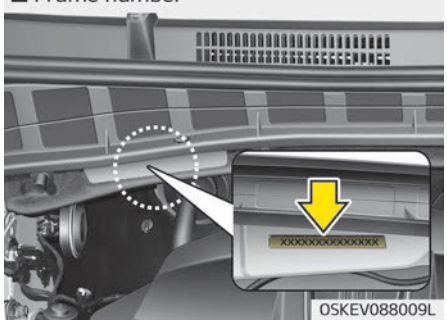
RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid			1.0 ~ 1.1 /	70W, API GL-4, TGO-9(MS517-14)
Coolant	Standard (64 kWh)	Without heat pump	12.5 ~ 13 /	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles.
		With heat pump	13 ~ 13.4 /	
	Economic (39.2 kWh)	Without heat pump	10.3 ~ 10.7 /	
		With heat pump	10.7 ~ 11.2 /	
Brake fluid			Required amount	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Frame number



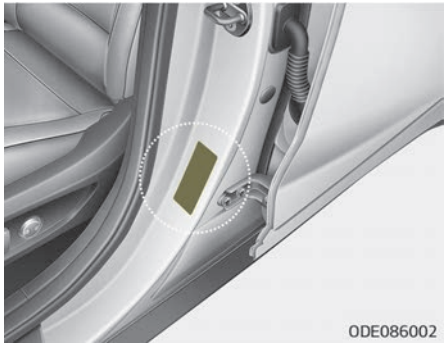
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

■ VIN label (if equipped)



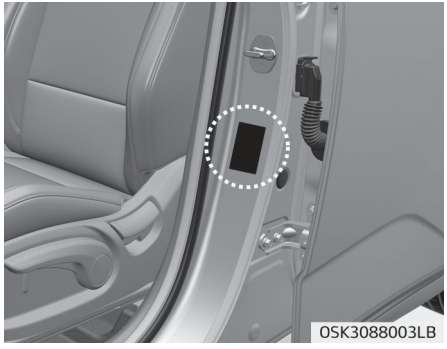
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



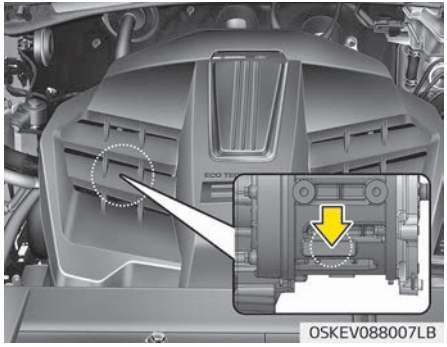
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



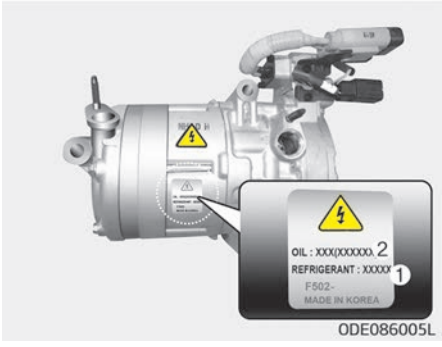
The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

MOTOR NUMBER



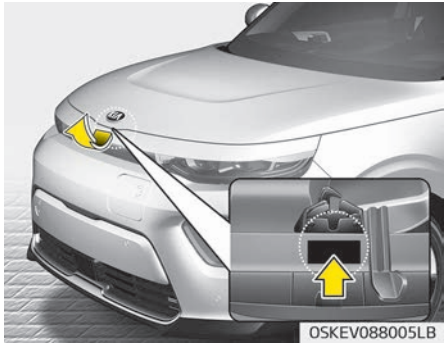
The motor number is stamped on the motor block as shown in the drawing. The motor number can be seen from under the vehicle.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

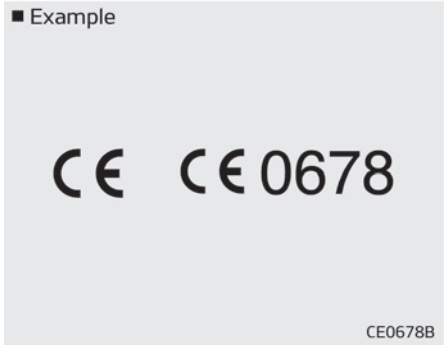
REFRIGERANT LABEL



The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;
http://www.kia-hotline.com

Appendix

Зимно шофиране (ВЕРСИЯ НА БЪЛГАРСКИ)..... 10-02
Условия на сняг или лед..... 10-02
Поставяне на вериги..... 10-04
VETRARAKSTUR (ÍSLENSK ÚTGÁFA)..... 10-05
Aðstæður í snjó eða hálku..... 10-05
Uppsetning á keðjum..... 10-06

ЗИМНО ШОФИРАНЕ (ВЕРСИЯ НА БЪЛГАРСКИ)

Тежките метеорологични условия през зимата водят до по-голямо износване и други проблеми. За да сведете до минимум проблемите при зимно шофиране, трябва да следвате тези предложения:

Условия на сняг или лед

За да шофирате вашия автомобил в дълбок сняг, може да е необходимо използването на зимни гуми или поставянето на вериги за сняг на вашите гуми. Ако са ви нужни зимни гуми, необходимо е да изберете такива, които са еднакви по размер и тип с оригиналните гуми. Ако не го направите, това може да повлияе негативно върху сигурността и управляемостта на вашия автомобил.
Освен това шофирането с превишена скорост, бързото ускоряване, внезапното използване на спирачки и рязкото завиване могат да бъдат много опасни.

При намаляване на скоростта използвайте автомобилната спирачка възможно най-много. Внезапното използване на спирачки по снежна и заледена настилка може да доведе до подхлъзване. Необходимо е да спазвате достатъчно голяма дистанция между автомобила, който се движи пред вас, и вашия автомобил. Освен това натискайте спирачката леко. Трябва да се има предвид, че поставянето на вериги за сняг върху гумите ще осигури по-голяма задвижваща сила, но няма да предотврати страничното занасяне.

✻ СЪОБЩЕНИЕ

Веригите за гуми не са позволени от закона във всички държави. Проверете законите на държавата, преди да сложите вериги за гуми.

Зимни гуми

Ако монтирате зимни гуми на вашия автомобил, уверете се, че това са радиални гуми със същия размер и товароносимост като оригиналните гуми. Монтирайте зимни гуми и на четирите колела, за да балансирате управляемостта на автомобила при всякакви метеорологични условия. Имайте предвид, че сцеплението, което осигуряват зимните гуми при суха настилка, може да не е толкова високо като това на оригиналните гуми на автомобила ви. Трябва да шофирате внимателно, дори когато пътищата са чисти. Попитайте търговеца на гуми за препоръки във връзка с максималната скорост.

⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

■ Размер на зимните гуми

Зимните гуми трябва да са еднакви по размер и тип със стандартните гуми на автомобила. В противен случай сигурността и управляемостта на вашия автомобил могат да бъдат повлияни негативно.

Не поставяйте гуми с шипове преди първо да проверите за възможни ограничения за използването на такива в местните, щатските и общинските разпоредби.

Вериги за гуми



Тъй като страничните стени на радиалните гуми са по-тънки, те могат да се повредят при монтирането на някои типове вериги за гуми върху тях. Поради това се препоръчва използване на зимни гуми, вместо вериги за сняг. Не монтирайте вериги за гуми на автомобили, оборудвани с алуминиеви джанти – веригите за сняг могат да повредят джантите. Ако се налага използването на вериги за сняг, използвайте кабелни вериги с дебелина, по-малка от 15 mm (0,59 инча). Повреди по вашия автомобил, предизвикани от използването на неподходящи вериги за сняг, не се покриват от гаранцията на производителя на автомобила ви.

Поставете вериги за гуми само на предните гуми.

⚠ ВНИМАНИЕ

- **Уверете се, че веригите за сняг са с правилния размер и тип за вашите гуми. Неподходящи вериги за сняг могат да повредят шасито и окачването на автомобила, които може да не се покриват от гаранцията на производителя на автомобила ви. Също и куките за свързване на веригите за сняг могат да бъдат повредени от допирането до компоненти на автомобила, в резултат на което веригите за сняг да се разхлабят от гумата. Уверете се, че веригите за сняг са сертифицирани по стандарта SAE, клас „S".**
- **Винаги проверявайте дали правилно сте монтирали веригите след приблизително 0,5 до 1 км (0,3 до 0,6 мили) шофиране, за да се уверите, че монтажът е безопасен. Стегнете или монтирайте отново веригите, ако са хлабави.**

Поставяне на вериги

При поставяне на AutoSock (текстилни вериги за сняг) следвайте инструкциите на производителя и ги монтирайте възможно най-плътно. Шофирайте бавно (с по-малко от 30 км/ч) с поставените вериги.

Ако чуете, че веригите се допират до каросерията или шасито, спрете и ги затегнете. Ако все още се допират, намалете скоростта, докато спрат. Махнете веригите веднага щом започнете да шофирате по изчистени пътища.

⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

■ Монтиране на вериги

При монтиране на вериги за сняг паркирайте автомобила на нивото на земята, далеч от пътното движение. Включете аварийните светлини на автомобила и поставете предупредителен светлоотразителен триъгълник зад него, ако имате такъв. Винаги оставяйте автомобила на P (паркиране), използвайте ръчната спирачка и изключвайте автомобила, преди да поставите веригите за сняг.

⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

■ Вериги за гуми

- **Използването на вериги може да повлияе негативно на управляемостта на автомобила.**
- **Не превишавайте 30 км/ч или препоръчаното от производителя на вериги ограничение на скоростта – което от двете е по-ниско.**
- **Шофирайте внимателно и избягвайте неравности, дупки, остри завои и други опасности на пътищата, които могат да доведат до отскачане на автомобила.**
- **Избягвайте остри завои или блокиране на колелата при спиране.**

⚠ ВНИМАНИЕ

- **Вериги, които са с неправилен размер или са неправилно поставени, могат да повредят спирачните маркучи, окачването, каросерията и джантите на вашия автомобил.**

(Продължено)

- **Спрете да шофирате и стегнете наново веригите всеки път, когато чуете, че се удрят в автомобила.**

(Продължено)

VETRARAKSTUR (ÍSLENSK ÚTGÁFA)

Alvarlegar veðuraðstæður að vetri til leiða til meira slits og annarra vandamála. Til að lágmarka vandamál í akstri að vetri til ættir þú að fylgja eftirfarandi uppástungum:

Aðstæður í snjó eða hálku

Til að geta ekið ökutækinu þínu í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota snjóhjólbarða eða setja snjókeðjur á hjólin. Ef þörf er á snjóhjólbörðum er nauðsynlegt að velja hjólbarða sem eru jafngildir upprunalegu hjólbörðunum að stærð og tegund. Misbrestur á að gera svo kann að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á öryggi og aksturseiginleika ökutækisins þíns.

Ennfremur kunna hraðakstur, snögg hröðun, skyndileg beiting hemla og krappar beygjur hugsanlega að reynast mjög hættuleg iðja.

Meðan á hraðaminnkun stendur skal nota hemla ökutækisins til hins ýtrasta. Skyndileg beiting hemla á snævi þöktum eða ísuðum vegum kann að valda því að bíllinn renni til. Þú þarft að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð frá ökutækjunum fyrir framan þitt ökutæki. Beittu einnig hemlunum varlega. Taka ætti fram að uppsetning snjókeðja á hjólbarðana veitir meiri aksturskraft en kemur ekki í veg fyrir hliðarskrik.

✻ TILKYNNING

Snjókeðjur eru ekki löglegar í öllum löndum. Athugaðu landslög áður en snjókeðjur eru settar á.

Snjóhjólbarðar

Ef þú setur snjóhjólbarða undir ökutækið þitt skaltu ganga úr skugga um að þeir séu þverbandahjólbarðar af sömu stærð og á sama álagssviði og upprunalegu hjólbarðarnir. Settu snjóhjólbarða á öll fjögur hjólin til að jafna út aksturseiginleika ökutækisins við allar veðuraðstæður. Hafðu í huga að gripið sem snjóhjólbarðar veita á þurrum vegum kann að vera minna en hjólbarðanna sem ökutækið var upphaflega búið. Þú ættir að aka varlega, jafnvel þegar vegurinn er auður. Athugaðu með ráðleggingar um hámarkshraða hjá hjólbarðasalanum.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

■ Stærð snjóhjólbarða (framhald)

(framhald)

Snjóhjólbarðar ættu að vera af jafngildri stærð og tegund og venjulegir hjólbarðar ökutækisins. Að öðrum kosti kann það að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á akstureiginleika ökutækisins.

Settu ekki neglda hjólbarða undir án þess að athuga fyrst staðbundnar reglugerðir ríkis og bæja vegna mögulegra takmarkana á notkun þeirra.

Snjókeðjur



Þar sem hliðar þverbandahjólbarða eru þynnri kunna þeir að skemmast ef sumar tegundir af snjókeðjum eru festar við þá. Þar af leiðandi er mælt með notkun snjóhjólbarða í stað snjókeðja. Ekki skal setja keðjur á ökutæki sem búin eru álfelgum; snjókeðjur kunna að valda skemmdum á felgunum. Ef þörf er á að nota snjókeðjur skal nota AutoSock (snjókeðjur úr dúk). Skemmdir á ökutækinu þínu af völdum rangrar notkunar snjókeðja falla ekki undir ábyrgð framleiðandans.
Þegar snjókeðjur eru notaðar skal aðeins setja þær upp á hjólbörðunum að framan.

⚠ VARÚÐ

Athugaðu alltaf uppsetningu og rétta festingu keðja eftir að hafa ekið um það bil 0,5 til 1 km til að tryggja örugga festingu. Hertu keðjurnar eða settu þær upp aftur ef þær eru lausar.

Uppsetning á keðjum

Þegar þú setur upp AutoSock (snjókeðjur úr dúk) skaltu fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðandans og festa þær eins þétt og mögulegt er. Aktu hægt (innan við 30 km/klst.) með uppsettar keðjur.
Ef þú heyrir keðjurnar snerta yfirbyggingu eða undirvagn skaltu stöðva og herða þær. Ef þær snerta enn skaltu hægja á þar til það hættir. Fjarlægðu keðjurnar um leið og þú byrjar að aka á hreinsuðum vegum.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

■ Keðjur festar á

Þegar þú festir snjókeðjur á skaltu leggja ökutækinu á jafnsléttu fjarri
(framhald)

(framhald)

umferð. Kveiktu á blikkandi hættuljósum ökutækisins og settu neyðarviðvörunarþríhyrning fyrir aftan ökutækið, ef til staðar. Settu ökutækið alltaf í P (Leggja), settu stöðuhemilinn á og slökktu á ökutækinu áður en þú setur upp snjókeðjur.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

■ Snjókeðjur

- **Notkun keðja kann að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.**
- **Farðu ekki umfram 30 km/klst., eða ráðlögð hraðatakmörk framleiðanda keðjanna, hvort sem er lægra.**
- **Aktu varlega og forðastu ójöfnur, holur, krappar beygjur og aðrar hættur á veginum sem kunna að valda því að ökutækið skoppi.**
- **Forðastu krappar beygjur og læsingu hjóla við hemlun.**

⚠ VARÚÐ

- **Keðjur sem eru af rangri stærð eða rangt settar upp kunna að skemma hemlaleiðslur ökutækisins, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjól.**
- **Stöðvaðu ferð og hertu keðjurnar aftur hvenær sem þú heyrir þær slást í ökutækið.**

A

Advanced smart cruise control system
- Limitations of the system... 6-21,6-52

Air bag warning label... 4-62

Air bag warning light... 4-43

Air bags... 4-40
- Air bag warning label... 4-62
- Air bag warning light... 4-43
- Curtain air bag... 4-54
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag... 4-48
- Inflation conditions... 4-57
- Non-inflation conditions... 4-58
- Operation... 4-41
- Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch... 4-50
- Side air bag... 4-53
- SRS care... 4-60
- SRS components and functions... 4-45

Air conditioner compressor label... 9-14

Air conditioning... 5-105

Air conditioning system... 5-109,9-05
- Automatic climate control system... 5-109

Air ventilation seat... 5-129

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)... 6-34

Appearance care... 8-72
- Exterior care... 8-72
- Interior care... 8-76

Armed stage... 5-10

Ashtray... 5-125

AUTO HOLD... 6-30

Auto light... 5-90

Automatic climate control system... 5-109
- Automatic heating and air conditioning... 5-110
- Climate control air filter... 8-21

B

Battery... 8-26

Battery information... 1-03

Battery replacement... 5-07

Battery saver function... 5-89

Before driving... 6-04

Blind-spot collision warning/blind-spot collision-avoidance assist... 6-99

Bonnet: see "Hood"... 5-24

Brake fluid... 8-19

Brake system... 6-24
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS)... 6-34
- AUTO HOLD... 6-30
- Electronic parking brake (EPB)... 6-26
- Electronic stability control (ESC)... 6-36

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)..... 6-40
Hill-start assist control (HAC)..... 6-40
Power brakes..... 6-24
Vehicle stability management (VSM)..... 6-39
Bulb replacement..... 8-55
Bulb wattage..... 9-06

C

Capacities (Lubricants)..... 9-09
Care
Exterior care..... 8-72
Interior care..... 8-76
SRS care..... 4-60
Tire care..... 8-29
Center console storage..... 5-121
Central door lock switch..... 5-14
Chains - tire..... 6-129
Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle..... 1-17
Charge types for electric vehicles
Charging information..... 1-14
Charging connector lock..... 1-18
Charging door
Charging door..... 5-38
Charging electric vehicle (AC charge)..... 1-23
Charging electric vehicle (DC charge)..... 1-30
Charging electric vehicle (trickle charge)..... 1-34
Charging information..... 1-14
Child restraint system..... 4-28
Child restraint system (CRS)
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... 4-30
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children..... 4-31
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... 4-28
Cigarette lighter..... 5-125
Climate control air filter..... 5-107,8-21
Filter replacement..... 8-21
Climate control system..... 5-105
Air conditioning..... 5-105
System operation..... 5-105
Combined cluster: see "Instrument cluster"..... 5-39
Coolant..... 8-18
Cruise control system..... 6-59
Cruise control switch..... 6-60
To cancel cruise control..... 6-61
To decrease the cruising speed..... 6-61
To increase cruise control set speed..... 6-61
To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 30 km/h..... 6-62
To set cruise control speed..... 6-60

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on....6-61
Cup holder....5-126
Curtain air bag....4-54

D

Dashboard: see "Instrument cluster"....5-39
Day/night rearview mirror....5-34
Declaration of conformity....9-16
Defogging (windshield)....5-118
Defroster (rear window)....5-104
Defroster
Climate control system....5-105
Dimensions....9-02
Disarmed stage....5-10
Displays: see "Instrument cluster"....5-39
Door lock/unlock features....5-15
Door locks....5-12
Central door lock switch....5-14
Door lock/unlock features....5-15
From inside the vehicle....5-13
From outside the vehicle....5-12
Drinks holder: see "Cup holder"....5-126
Drive mode integrated control system....6-43
Drive mode....6-43
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)....6-120
Driver's and passenger's front air bag....4-48
Driving at night....6-126
Driving in flooded areas....6-126
Driving in the rain....6-126
Driving off-road....6-126

E

Electric power steering....5-30
Electric vehicle specifications....9-03
Electrochromic mirror (ECM)....5-35
Electronic parking brake (EPB)....6-26
Electronic stability control (ESC)....6-36
Emergency starting....7-05
Jump starting....7-05
Push starting....7-06
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)....6-40
Emergency tailgate safety release....5-17
Emergency towing....7-23
Emergency while driving....7-03
Engine compartment....3-06,8-03
Engine start/stop button

Illuminated POWER button..... 6-05
POWER button position..... 6-05
Starting the vehicle..... 6-07
Turing off the Vehicle..... 6-08
Engine will not start..... 7-04
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items..... 8-17
Exterior care..... 8-72
Exterior features..... 5-136
Roof rack..... 5-136
Exterior overview (Front)..... 3-02

F

Floor mat anchor(s)..... 5-134
Fluid
Brake fluid..... 8-19
Washer fluid..... 8-20
Fog light (front)..... 5-92
Fog light (rear)..... 5-93
Folding the outside rearview mirror..... 5-37
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (sensor fusion)..... 6-46
System setting and activation..... 6-46
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Lane-Change Oncoming function (Except Mexico)..... 6-97
Forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)... 5-82
Front seat adjustment (manual)..... 4-05
Front seat adjustment (power)..... 4-06
Fuses..... 8-38
Fuse/relay panel description..... 8-43
Inner fuse panel..... 8-43
Instrument panel fuse..... 8-40
Main fuse..... 8-42
Multi fuse..... 8-41

G

Gauges..... 5-41
Glove box..... 5-121

H

Hazard warning flasher..... 7-02
Hazardous driving conditions..... 6-124
Head Up Display (HUD)
Head Up Display (HUD)..... 5-77
Head up display setting..... 5-78
Head up display setting..... 5-78
Headlight (Headlamp) escort function..... 5-89
Headlight bulb replacement..... 8-55

Headlight position....5-90
Headrest (front)....4-08
Headrest (rear)....4-14,4-27
Heated steering wheel....5-32
Heater
Automatic climate control system....5-110
High beam operation....5-91
Highway driving....6-126
Hill-start assist control (HAC)....6-40
Hood....5-24
Horn....5-32
How to use this manual....2-02

I

Illuminated POWER button....6-05
Indicator lights....5-73
Inflation conditions (Air bags)....4-57
Inner fuse panel....8-43
Inside rearview mirror....5-34
Instrument cluster....5-39
Gauges....5-41
Indicator lights....5-73
Instrument cluster control....5-40
LCD display control....5-40,5-58
Trip computer....5-58
Trip modes....5-58
User settings mode....5-49
Warning and indicator lights....5-68
Warning lights....5-68
Instrument panel fuse....8-40
Instrument panel overview....3-05
Interior care....8-76
Interior features....5-125
Air ventilation seat....5-129
Ashtray....5-125
Cigarette lighter....5-125
Cup holder....5-126
Floor mat anchor(s)....5-134
Power outlet....5-130
Sunvisor....5-127
USB charger....5-131,5-132
Wireless smart phone charger....5-131
Interior lamp AUTO turn off function....5-101
Interior light....5-101
Interior lamp AUTO turn off function....5-101
Map lamp....5-101
Room lamp....5-102
Tailgate room lamp....5-102
Vanity mirror lamp....5-103
Interior overview....3-04

J

Jump starting..... 7-05

L

Label
- Air bag warning label..... 4-62
- Air conditioner compressor label..... 9-14
- Refrigerant label..... 9-15
- Tire sidewall labeling..... 8-34
- Tire specification and pressure label..... 9-12
- Vehicle certification label..... 9-11

Lane Following Assist (LFA) system..... 6-84
Lane keeping assist (LKA) system..... 6-90
Lap/Shoulder belt..... 4-19
LCD display control..... 5-40,5-46,5-58
LCD display messages..... 5-61
LCD display modes..... 5-47
LCD display..... 5-58
- Indicator lights..... 5-73
- LCD display control..... 5-46
- LCD display messages..... 5-61
- LCD display modes..... 5-47
- Trip computer..... 5-58
- Trip computer mode..... 5-48
- Trip modes..... 5-58
- User settings mode..... 5-49
- Warning and indicator lights..... 5-68
- Warning lights..... 5-68

Leading vehicle departure alert..... 6-79
Light bulbs..... 8-55
- Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)..... 8-66

Lighting..... 5-89
- Battery saver function..... 5-89
- Front fog light..... 5-92
- Headlight (Headlamp) escort function..... 5-89
- Headlight position..... 5-90
- High beam operation..... 5-91
- Parking light position..... 5-90
- Rear fog light..... 5-93
- Turn signals..... 5-92

Lubricants and capacities..... 9-09
Luggage box..... 5-122

M

Main fuse..... 8-42
Maintenance services..... 8-04
Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items..... 8-17
- Maintenance services..... 8-04

Tire maintenance....8-34
Manual climate control system
Air conditioning....5-115
Climate control air filter....5-107
Map lamp....5-101
Mirrors....5-34
Day/night rearview mirror....5-34
Electrochromic mirror (ECM)....5-35
Folding the outside rearview mirror....5-37
Inside rearview mirror....5-34
Outside rearview mirror....5-35
Remote control....5-36
Motor number....9-13
Multi fuse....8-41

N

Non-inflation conditions (Air bags)....4-58

O

Odometer....5-43
Outside rearview mirror....5-35
Outside temperature gauge....5-44
Overheats....7-07

P

Panorama sunroof
Sunroof open warning....5-29
Parking light position....5-90
Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch....4-50
Power brakes....6-24
POWER button position....6-05
Power outlet....5-130
Power window lock button....5-22
Pre-tensioner seat belt....4-22
Precautions (seat belt)....4-25
Push starting....7-06

R

Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system / Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) system....6-110
Rear seat adjustment....4-11
Rear View Monitor (RVM)
Rear View Monitor (RVM)....5-88
Rear window defroster....5-104
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures....8-29

Recommended lubricants and capacities..... 9-09
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....6-124
Reduction gear..... 6-09
Refrigerant label..... 9-15
Regenerative braking system.....6-16
Remote control (outside rear view mirror)..... 5-36
Replacement light bulb..... 8-55
Resetting the sunroof.....5-28
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....5-79
Reverse parking distance warning (PDW)..... 5-79
Types of warning sound.....5-79
Road warning.....7-02
Rocking the vehicle.....6-125
Roof rack.....5-136
Room lamp.....5-102
Rotation (Tire)..... 8-31

S

Safety precautions for electric vehicle.....1-61
Seat belt restraint system.....4-16
Seat belts..... 4-16
Lap/Shoulder belt..... 4-19
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....4-22
Precautions.....4-25
Seat belt restraint system..... 4-16
Seat belts warning.....4-17
Seats..... 4-02
Front seat adjustment (manual)..... 4-05
Front seat adjustment (power)..... 4-06
Headrest (front).....4-08
Headrest (rear)..... 4-14,4-27
Rear seat adjustment.....4-11
Side air bag.....4-53
Sliding the sunroof.....5-27
Smart cruise control with stop & go system..... 6-63
Limitations of the system..... 6-74
Speed setting..... 6-65
To adjust the sensitivity of smart cruise control..6-73
To convert to cruise control mode.....6-74
Vehicle to vehicle distance setting.....6-69
Smart key operations..... 5-06
Smart key precautions.....5-06
Smart key
Smart key..... 5-04
Smart key operations..... 5-06
Smart regeneration system (if equipped with smart cruise control system)..... 6-18
Smooth cornering.....6-126
Snow tires.....6-128

Special driving conditions..... 6-124
Driving at night..... 6-126
Driving in flooded areas..... 6-126
Driving in the rain..... 6-126
Driving off-road..... 6-126
Hazardous driving conditions..... 6-124
Highway driving..... 6-126
Rocking the vehicle..... 6-125
Smooth cornering..... 6-126
Speed limit control system..... 6-81
To set speed limit..... 6-81
Speedometer..... 5-41
SRS care..... 4-60
SRS components and functions..... 4-45
Start/Stop button..... 6-05
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start..... 7-04
Starting the vehicle..... 6-07
State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery..... 5-42
Steering wheel
Electric power steering..... 5-30
Heated steering wheel..... 5-32
Horn..... 5-32
Tilt and telescopic steering..... 5-31
Storage compartment..... 5-121
Center console storage..... 5-121
Glove box..... 5-121
Luggage box..... 5-122
Sunglass holder..... 5-122
Storage compartments
Increase cargo space..... 5-123
Luggage net holder..... 5-123
Sunglass holder..... 5-122
Sunroof..... 5-26
Resetting the sunroof..... 5-28
Sliding the sunroof..... 5-27
Sunshade..... 5-28
Tilting the sunroof..... 5-28
Sunroof open warning..... 5-29
Sunshade..... 5-28
Sunvisor..... 5-127
System operation..... 5-105
System setting and activation..... 6-46

T

Tailgate..... 5-16
Emergency tailgate safety release..... 5-17
Non-power tailgate closing..... 5-17
Non-power tailgate opening..... 5-16
Tailgate room lamp..... 5-102
Theft-alarm stage..... 5-10

Theft-alarm system..... 5-10
Armed stage..... 5-10
Disarmed stage..... 5-10
Theft-alarm stage..... 5-10
Tilt and telescopic steering..... 5-31
Tilting the sunroof..... 5-28
Tire care..... 8-29
Tire chains..... 6-129
Tire Mobility Kit (T.M.K)..... 7-14
Tire pressure monitoring system..... 7-09
Tire rotation..... 8-31
Tire specification and pressure label..... 9-12
Tires and wheels..... 8-29,9-07
Low aspect ratio tire..... 8-37
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures..... 8-29
Tire care..... 8-29
Tire maintenance..... 8-34
Tire replacement..... 8-32
Tire rotation..... 8-31
Tire sidewall labeling..... 8-34
Tire traction..... 8-34
Wheel alignment and tire balance..... 8-32
Wheel replacement..... 8-33
Towing..... 7-21
Emergency towing..... 7-23,7-32,7-33
Removable towing hook..... 7-22
Trip computer..... 5-58
Trip computer mode..... 5-48
Trip modes..... 5-58
Turing off the Vehicle..... 6-08
Turn signals..... 5-92

U

USB charger..... 5-131,5-132
User settings mode..... 5-49

V

Vanity mirror lamp..... 5-103
Vehicle certification label..... 9-11
Vehicle handling instructions..... 2-03
Vehicle identification number (VIN)..... 9-10
vehicle overheats..... 7-07
Vehicle stability management (VSM)..... 6-39
Vehicle weight..... 6-132
Volume and weight..... 9-04

W

Warning and indicator lights..... 5-68

Warning lights....5-68
Washer fluid....8-20
Wheel alignment and tire balance....8-32
Wheel replacement....8-33
Windows....5-19
  Power window lock button....5-22
Windshield defrosting and defogging....5-118
Windshield washers....5-99
Winter driving....6-128
  Snow tires....6-128
  Tire chains....6-129
Wiper blades....8-23
Wipers and washers....5-97
  Windshield washers....5-99
Wireless smart phone charger....5-131